

# 12 ABOUT THIS PLAN

- 13 This installation-specific Environmental Management Plan (EMP) is based on the United States Air Force's
- 14 (USAF) standardized Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) template. This INRMP has
- 15 been developed in cooperation with applicable stakeholders, which includes Sikes Act cooperating agencies
- 16 and/or local equivalents, to document how natural resources will be managed. Where applicable, external
- 17 resources, including Air Force Instructions (AFIs); Air Force Manuals (AFMAN); Department of Defense
- 18 Instructions (DoDIs); USAF Playbooks; federal, state, and local requirements; Biological Opinions; and
- 19 permits are referenced.
- 20 Certain sections of this INRMP begin with standardized, USAF-wide "common text" language to address
- 21 USAF and Department of Defense (DoD) policy and federal requirements. This common text language is
- restricted from editing to ensure that it remains standard throughout all plans. Immediately following the
- 23 USAF-wide common text sections are installation sections. The installation sections contain installation-
- 24 specific content to address local and/or installation-specific requirements. Installation sections are
- 25 unrestricted and are maintained and updated by the approved plan owner.
- 26 NOTE: The terms "Natural Resources Manager," "NRM," and "NRM/Point of Contact (POC)" are used
- 27 throughout this document to refer to the installation person responsible for the natural resources program,
- 28 regardless of whether this person meets the qualifications within the definition of a natural resources
- 29 management professional in DoDI 4715.03, Natural Resources Conservation Program.
- 30

31	TABLE OF	<u>CONTENTS</u>	
32	ABOUT TH	HS PLAN	2
33	TABLE OF	CONTENTS	
34	LIST OF T	ABLES	5
35	LIST OF F	IGURES	6
36	DOCUMEN	NT CONTROL	8
37		ized INRMP Template	
38		on INRMP	
39	INRMP AP	PROVAL/SIGNATURE PAGES	9
40	EXECUTIV	/E SUMMARY	10
41	1.0 OVE	CRVIEW AND SCOPE	13
42		rpose and Scope	
43	1.2 M	anagement Philosophy	14
44	1.2.1	Ecosystem Management	15
45	1.3 Au	uthority	
46	1.4 In	tegration with Other Plans	
47	2.0 INST	FALLATION PROFILE	
48	2.1 In	stallation Overview	
49	2.1.1	Location and Area	
50	2.1.2	Installation History	
51	2.1.3	Military Missions	
52	2.1.4	Natural Resources Needed to Support the Military Mission	
53	2.1.5	Surrounding Communities	24
54	2.1.6	Local and Regional Natural Areas	
55		nysical Environment	
56	2.2.1	Climate	
57	2.2.2	Landforms	
58	2.2.3	Geology and Soils	
59	2.2.4	Hydrology	
60	2.3 Ec	cosystems and the Biotic Environment	
61	2.3.1	Ecosystem Classification	
62	2.3.2	Vegetation	
63	2.3.3	Fish and Wildlife	
64	2.3.4	Threatened and Endangered Species and Species of Concern	
65	2.3.5	Wetlands and Floodplains	
66	2.3.6	Other Natural Resource Information	57
67	2.4 M	ission and Natural Resources	
68	2.4.1	Natural Resource Constraints to Mission and Mission Planning	58
69	2.4.2	Land Use	
70	2.4.3	Current Major Mission Impacts on Natural Resources	59
71	2.4.4	Potential Future Mission Impacts on Natural Resources	
72	3.0 ENV	IRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	67

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

73	4.0	GENERAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	68
74	5.0	TRAINING	71
75	6.0	RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING	72
76	6.1	Recordkeeping	72
77	6.2	Reporting	
78	7.0	NATURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM MANAGEMENT	73
79	7.1	Fish and Wildlife Management	
80	7	.1.1 Climate Impacts on Fish and Wildlife Management	
81	7.2	Outdoor Recreation and Public Access to Natural Resources	76
82	7	.2.1 Climate Impacts on Outdoor Recreation and Public Access to Natural Resources	
83	7.3	Conservation Law Enforcement	
84	7.4	Management of Threatened and Endangered Species, Species of Concern, and Habitat	
85	7.5	Water Resource Protection	
86	7.6	Wetland Protection	
87	7.7	Grounds Maintenance	
88	7.8	Forest Management	
89 00	7.9	Wildland Fire Management	
90 91	/ 7.10	<ul> <li>.9.1 Climate Impacts on Wildland Fire Management</li> <li>Agricultural Outleasing</li> </ul>	
91 92	7.10	5	
92 93	7.12		
94	7.12		
95	7.14	5	
96	7.15		
97	7.16		
98	7.17	7 Geographic Information Systems (GIS)	100
99	8.0	MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	102
100	9.0	INRMP IMPLEMENTATION, UPDATE, AND REVISION PROCESS	110
101	9.1	Natural Resources Management Staffing and Implementation	
102	9.2	Monitoring INRMP Implementation	112
103	9.3	Annual INRMP Review and Update Requirements	112
104	10.0	ANNUAL WORK PLANS	113
105	11.0	REFERENCES	125
106	11.1		
107	11.2	2 Installation References	125
108	12.0	ACRONYMS	131
109	12.1		
110	12.2		
111	13.0	DEFINITIONS	134
112	13.1		
113	13.2		
114	14.0	APPENDICES	137
115	14.1		

116	14.1.1 Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implemen	tation
117	of the INRMP	137
118	14.2 Installation Appendices	143
119	14.2.1 Appendix B. KPSFS Natural Resources Revised Database	
120	14.2.2 Appendix C. Species Recorded at KPSFS (1996 Resource Inventory Report Data)	145
121	14.2.3 Appendix D. Watershed Protection/ Storm Water Management Plan	145
122	14.2.4 Appendix E. KPSFS Natural Resource Assessment Report (2015)	145
123	14.2.5 Appendix F. Kuaokala Ridge Biological Resource Survey (2019)	145
124	14.2.6 Appendix G. Environmental Assessment Portions	146
125	14.2.7 Appendix H. Fauna List	152
126	14.2.8 Appendix I. Flora List	154
127	15.0 ASSOCIATED PLANS	158
128	15.1 Tab 1—Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP)	158
129	15.2 Tab 2—Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP)	158
130	15.3 Tab 3—Invasive Species Management Plan	
131		
122		
132	LIST OF TABLES	
133	Table 1-1. Ecological themes used to integrate operational and social requirements	16
134	Table 1-2. Ecosystem services and function (source: Costanza et al. 1997)	16
135	Table 1-3. Policies and regulations specific to Ka'ena Point Space Force Station	18
136	Table 2-1. Installation profile	20
137	Table 2-2. Installation/geographically separated units (GSU) locations and area descriptions	
138	Table 2-3. Listing of tenants and natural resources responsibility	
139	Table 2-4. Climate summary for Waialua, Hawai'i, from 1981 to 2010 (source: Western Reg	gional
140	Climate Center 2010).	26
141	Table 2-5. Summary of historical and projected climate data at Ka'ena Point Space	Force
142	Station	27
143	Table 2-6. Design storm precipitation projections for Ka'ena Point Space Force Station	
144	Table 2-7. Native vegetation species on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and in surrounding r	
145	(sources: USACE 2015, UH Manoa 2007, USFWS 2021b)	37
146	Table 2-8. Summary of noxious weeds and invasive plant species found on Ka'ena Point Space	Force
147	Station (sources: USFWS 2020, USFWS 2021b)	
148	Table 2-9. Ecosystem coverage, by area, on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.	
149	Table 2-10. Native or migratory bird species potentially occurring on Ka'ena Point Space	Force
150	Station (sources: Hawai'i DLNR 2009, USFWS 2021a)	46
151	Table 2-11. Nonnative bird species observed on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: US	SACE
152	2015)	
153	Table 2-12. Federally threatened, endangered, and other protected species known or likely to	occur
154	at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: USACE 2015, SWCA 2019, USFWS	2012,
155	USFWS 2021a)	
156	Table 2-13. Summary of buildings on Ka'ena point Space Force Station with petroleum, oil	
157	lubricants (POL) and hazardous materials (HM) storage	
158	Table 2-14. Summary of current Installation Restoration Program (IRP) and Area of Con	
159	(AOC) sites (sources: USAF 2007a, Hawai'i DOH 2003, USAF 2003a, USAF 2003b, U	
160	2003c, USAF 2010, USAF 2019)	62

161	Table 4-1. Roles and responsibilities for the natural resources program at Ka'ena Point Spac	e Force
162	Station.	68
163	Table 7-1. Summary of fish and wildlife management goals.	
164	Table 7-2. Summary of outdoor recreation/public access management goals	
165	Table 7-3. Threatened and endangered species protection management goals	83
166	Table 7-4. Summary of watershed protection management goals	85
167	Table 7-5. Summary of wetlands and floodplains management goals	
168	Table 7-6. Summary of grounds maintenance management goals	
169	Table 7-7. Summary of wildland fire management goals	93
170	Table 7-8. Summary of IPM goals	
171	Table 7-9. Summary of GIS management goals	101
172	Table 9-1. Estimated total oversight person hours of implementing INRMP.	110
173	Table 10-1. Annual Work Plans for 2022–2026.	
174	Table 10-2. Natural resources standard titles by PB28 Code (excluding CZT/CZC titles)	123
175	Table 14-1. Summary of Potential Environmental Consequences	151
176	Table 14-2. Fauna Species Referenced in INRMP	152
177	Table 14-3. Flora Species Referenced in INRMP	154
178	-	
179	LIST OF FIGURES	

#### 179 LIST OF FIGURES

180	Figure ES 1-1. Composite natural resource constraints at KPSFS.	12
181	Figure 1-1. Relationship among management plans at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station	19
182	Figure 2-1. Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and the surrounding region	22
183	Figure 2-2. Topography of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and surrounding region	29
184	Figure 2-3. Location of soils mapped on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station	30
185	Figure 2-4. Watersheds in the regions surrounding Ka'ena Point Space Force Station	32
186	Figure 2-5. Example of a mostly barren area on the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space Force Stati	on
187	(source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	36
188	Figure 2-6. 'Ilima growing near the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source	e:
189	Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	
190	Figure 2-7. Christmas berry at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, D	an
191	Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	39
192	Figure 2-8. Koa haole growing on the west end of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridg	
193	Kelly, Dan Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	39
194	Figure 2-9. Lantana on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Saverco	ol,
195	e <sup>2</sup> M).	40
196	Figure 2-10. Ironwood on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Saverco	ol,
197	e <sup>2</sup> M).	41
198	Figure 2-11. Hedge (Spiny Tree) cactus removal site on the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space For	ce
199	Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	
200	Figure 2-12. Feral pig on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Saverco	ol,
201	e <sup>2</sup> M).	49
202	Figure 2-13. Wild turkey near Building 10 on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridg	get
203	Kelly, Dan Savercool, e <sup>2</sup> M)	, 49
204	Figure 2-14. Identified locations containing ko'oko'olau on KPSFS	
205	Figure 2-15. Management emphasis areas on Ka'ena point Space Force Station	

206	Figure 7-1. Threatened and endangered species coordination chart (DOFAW = Hawai'i Division of
207	Forestry and Wildlife, KPSFS = Ka'ena Point Space Force Station, USFWS = United
208	States Fish and Wildlife Service)
209	Figure 7-2. Endangered Species Act, Information Section 7, Consultation Process (USFWS and
210	National Marine Fisheries Service 1998)
211	

#### 212 **DOCUMENT CONTROL**

#### 213 Standardized INRMP Template

214 In accordance with (IAW) the Air Force Civil Engineer Center (AFCEC) Environmental Directorate (CZ)

215 Business Rule 08, *EMP Review, Update, and Maintenance*, the standard content in this INRMP template is

216 reviewed periodically, updated as appropriate, and approved by the Natural Resources Subject Matter

- 217 Expert. This version of the template is current as of 26 June 2020 and supersedes the 2018 version.
- 218 *NOTE:* Installations are not required to update their INRMPs every time this template is updated. When it
- 219 is time for installations to update their INRMPs, they should refer to the eDASH EMP Repository to ensure
- they have the most current version.

#### 221 Installation INRMP

222 Record of Review—The INRMP is updated no less than annually, or as changes to natural resource

- 223 management and conservation practices occur, including those driven by changes in applicable regulations.
- IAW the Sikes Act and AFMAN 32-7003, *Environmental Conservation*, the INRMP must be reviewed for
- 225 operation and effect no less than every five years. An INRMP is considered compliant with the Sikes Act
- if it has been approved in writing by the appropriate representative from each cooperating agency within
- the past five years. Approval of a new or revised INRMP is documented by signature on a signature page signed by the Installation Commander (or designee), and a designated representative of the United States
- Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the state fish and wildlife agency, and the, when applicable, the
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries)
- 230 National Oceanic and Autospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fish
- 231 (AFMAN 32-7003).
- Annual reviews and updates are accomplished by the installation NRM, and/or a Section Natural Resources
- 233 Media Manager. The installation shall establish and maintain regular communications with the appropriate
- federal and state agencies. At a minimum, the installation NRM (with assistance as appropriate from the
- 235 Section Natural Resources Media Manager) conducts an annual review of the INRMP in coordination with
- internal stakeholders and local representatives of USFWS, state fish and wildlife agency, and NOAA
   Fisheries, where applicable, and accomplishes pertinent updates. Installations will document the findings
- of the annual review in an Annual INRMP Review Summary. By signing the Annual INRMP Review
- 239 Summary, the collaborating agency representative asserts concurrence with the findings. Any updates
- agreed to are then made to the document, at a minimum updating the work plans.

# 241 INRMP APPROVAL/SIGNATURE PAGES

The Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for the Ka'ena Point Space Force Station is hereby approved by the undersigned.

Brandon C. Hammond, Major       Date         60th Air Mobility Wing       United States Space Force         United States Space Force       Date         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor       Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office       Date         United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1       Date	approved by the undersigned.	
60th Air Mobility Wing         United States Space Force         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
60th Air Mobility Wing         United States Space Force         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
60th Air Mobility Wing         United States Space Force         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
60th Air Mobility Wing         United States Space Force         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
60th Air Mobility Wing         United States Space Force         Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date         Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
United States Space Force           Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor         Date           Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office         Date	Brandon C. Hammond, Major	Date
Earl Campbell, Field Supervisor     Date       Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office     Date	60th Air Mobility Wing	
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office	United States Space Force	
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office		
		Date
United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1		
	United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1	
Suzanne D. Case, Chairperson Date		
Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources	Suzanne D. Case, Chairperson	Date

### 266 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

267 This INRMP has been developed for Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (KPSFS), Detachment 3 (Det 3), 21st

268 Space Operations Squadron (21 SOPS), Peterson-Schriever Garrison, and the Air Force Civil Engineering

269 Center (AFCEC). It was prepared IAW Air Force Manual (AFMAN) 32-7003, Environmental Conservation;

270 Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 32-70, Environmental Considerations in Air Force Programs and

271 Activities; and the provisions of the Sikes Act, as amended (16 United States Code [U.S.C.] 670a et seq.;

- hereafter Sikes Act). This INRMP provides KPSFS with a description of the installation and its surrounding
- environment, and it presents management practices designed to mitigate negative impacts and enhance the positive effects of the installation's mission on local and regional ecosystems. These recommendations have
- been balanced against the requirements of KPSFS to accomplish its mission at the highest possible level of
- 275 occur balanced against the requirements of KP 276 efficiency.
  - 277 This INRMP is a practical guide for the management and stewardship of all natural resources present on
  - 278 KPSFS, while also ensuring successful accomplishment of the military mission. Det 3, 21 SOPS prepared
  - this INRMP in cooperation with key installation personnel and federal, state, and local agencies and groups.
  - 280 This included representatives from the USFWS and the Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources
  - 281 (DLNR), Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). These varying perspectives allowed for an accurate
  - 282 portrayal of the status and management needs of local ecosystems that balances the installation's

283 requirement to accomplish its mission at the highest possible level of efficiency. As a result, the INRMP

considers probable effects of installation operations on the surrounding natural resources and allows for the

285 development of possible operational alternatives that could reduce impacts on the environment.

286 Participation on this update by USFWS and DOFAW representatives satisfies the provisions of the Sikes

Act, which requires cooperation with the USFWS and the appropriate state fish and wildlife agency (e.g.,

- the DOFAW) as the INRMP is prepared and updated or revised. The INRMP must reflect mutual agreement among the parties with regard to the conservation, protection, and management of fish and wildlife resources
- resources.

The maintenance and enhancement of regional biological diversity and ecosystem function is particularly important for natural resources management and will be accomplished through the implementation of specific management practices identified in this INRMP. By protecting the riparian corridors and their associated habitats—areas which not only protect and support regional biodiversity, but also provide and protect important ecosystem functions—this INRMP will help to perpetuate the form and function of native communities and natural processes, thus enhancing the long-term viability of KPSFS and ensuring its sustainability for military operations.

The INRMP presents practicable alternatives and recommendations that would minimize impacts to KPSFS missions while providing for natural resources management and stewardship that would conserve and enhance the regional ecosystems in which the installation is embedded.

Det 3, 21 SOPS seeks to be a leader in facility and natural resources management within the United States
 Space Force (USSF) and the USAF. The overarching aim of this INRMP is to achieve the following goals.

- Manage for no net loss in KPSFS's capability to support its military mission.
- Minimize habitat fragmentation and promote the natural connectivity of habitats.
- Protect native species and discourage nonnative or invasive species.
- Protect rare and ecologically important species and unique or sensitive environments.
- Maintain or mimic natural processes.
- **•** Protect genetic diversity.

- Conserve and enhance species, communities, and ecosystems on a regional basis.
- Monitor impacts on biodiversity.

311 Effects of each management strategy described in this INRMP should be monitored so that modifications can be implemented as conditions change. During the 2023 review, the existing goals, objectives, and 312 313 projects presented in Section 8.0 of this INRMP were updated to conform to the United States Air Force 314 INRMP template issued in 2020. During this process, the goals were consolidated into four topics: (1) mission support and natural resources program sustainment; (2) grounds, habitat, and biodiversity 315 316 management; (3) threatened, endangered, and rare species conservation; and (4) community and outreach. 317 Within these topics, the existing objectives and projects were retained with modifications to be more 318 realistic, to better conform to the structure of the template, and to update them for current natural resource 319 program needs.

- During the 2023 update, information from recent invasive species surveys, the Invasive Species Management Plan (ISMP; <u>Tab 3</u>), and the Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP; <u>Tab 1</u>) were incorporated; climate change information was added per the 2020 template; and formatting, including table and figure captions and references, were updated or proofed as needed for clarity, accuracy, and
- 324 consistency.

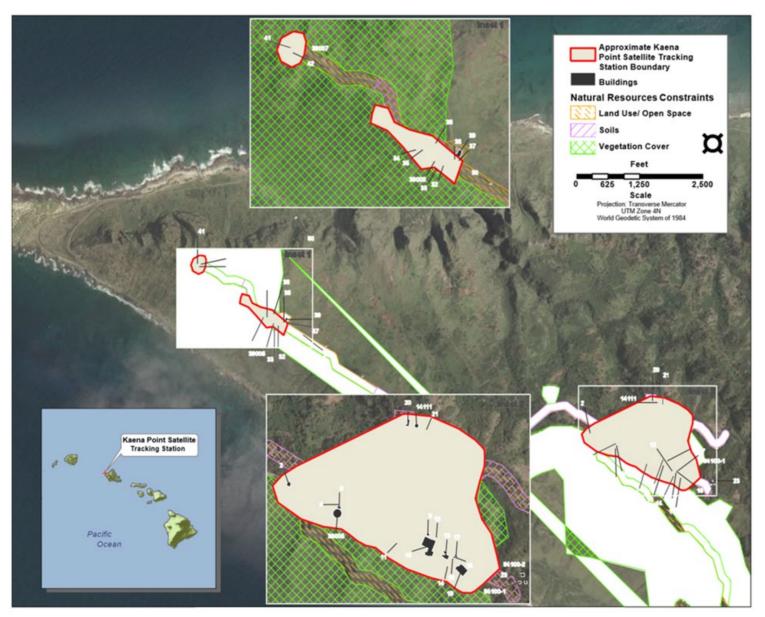
325 One of the key purposes of the INRMP is to identify areas where natural resources management may

326 conflict with the KPSFS mission or future planning operations. The natural resources constraints on

327 planning and mission operations on the Installation include land use/open space, soils, and vegetation cover

328 (Figure ES 1-1). One purpose of this INRMP is to identify goals and objectives for the installation and to

329 obtain workable and useful solutions for each topic of concern and potential constraints on the mission.





331 Figure ES 1-1. Composite natural resource constraints at KPSFS.

### 332 <u>1.0</u> <u>OVERVIEW AND SCOPE</u>

333 This INRMP was developed to provide for effective management and protection of natural resources. It 334 summarizes the natural resources present on the installation and outlines strategies to adequately manage those resources. Natural resources are valuable assets of the USAF. They provide the natural infrastructure 335 needed for testing weapons and technology, as well as for training military personnel for deployment. Sound 336 337 management of natural resources increases the effectiveness of USAF adaptability in all environments. The 338 USAF has stewardship responsibility for the physical lands on which installations are located to ensure that 339 all natural resources are properly conserved, protected, and used in sustainable ways. The primary objective of the USAF natural resources program is to sustain, restore, and modernize natural infrastructure to ensure 340 341 operational capability and no net loss in the capability of USAF lands to support the installation's military 342 mission. The plan outlines and assigns responsibilities for natural resources management, discusses related 343 concerns, and provides program management elements that will help to maintain or improve the natural 344 resources within the context of the installation's mission. The INRMP is intended for use by all installation 345 personnel. The Sikes Act is the legal driver for the INRMP.

#### 346 1.1 Purpose and Scope

This INRMP has been developed IAW AFMAN 32-7003, *Environmental Conservation*; AFPD 32-70,
 *Environmental Considerations in Air Force Programs and Activities*; and the provisions of the Sikes Act.

This INRMP provides a description of the KPSFS installation (e.g., location, history, and mission), information about the surrounding physical and biotic environment, and an assessment of the impacts on natural resources resulting from mission activities. The INRMP also recommends various management practices, in compliance with federal, state, and local standards, that are designed to mitigate negative

impacts and to enhance the positive effects of the installation's mission on local ecosystems.

This INRMP integrates all aspects of natural resources management with the KPSFS mission. It is the primary tool for managing the installation's ecosystems while ensuring the successful accomplishment of the military mission at the highest possible levels of efficiency. The INRMP also guides the management and stewardship of all natural resources present on the installation. The natural resources program will implement a multiple-use approach to allow for the presence of mission-oriented activities while supporting

- 359 ecosystem management on the installation.
- 360 Specific management practices identified in this INRMP have been developed to maintain biological 361 diversity and ecosystem function within the installation. Specifically, management should adhere to the 362 following practices.
- Minimize habitat fragmentation and promote the natural pattern and connectivity of habitats.
- Protect native species and discourage nonnative, invasive species.
- Protect rare and ecologically important species.
- Protect unique or sensitive environments.
- Maintain or mimic natural processes.
- Protect genetic diversity.
- Restore species, communities, and ecosystems.
- Monitor impacts on biodiversity.

Each of the management strategies described in this INRMP should be monitored so that modifications can

implemented as conditions change.

Biodiversity is defined as variation occurring at the genetic, species, ecosystem, and landscape levels. 373

Genetic diversity refers to the variation of genotypes (genetic makeup) within a species that influences 374

- 375 different characteristics among individuals or populations. Species diversity refers to the number and
- 376 relative proportions of different species within a given area. Ecosystem diversity refers to the number,
- 377 relative proportions, and interactions among communities within an ecosystem. Landscape diversity can be
- 378 defined as the composition of and interactions among ecosystems across a defined landscape.

379 Human communities are entirely and completely dependent on the goods and services provided by diverse 380 ecosystems. Degradation of these ecosystems and the biodiversity within them is one of the foremost limitations to human prosperity. Ecosystem sustainability is the key to both biological diversity and human 381 382 existence. The overall INRMP goal is to successfully integrate ecological sustainability with goals and 383 objectives that will sustain human communities and the operational mission of KPSFS. By protecting a 384 corridor of sensitive habitat that supports a variety of species, this INRMP helps to perpetuate—on a local and regional basis—viable, sustainable populations of native species and the communities they comprise. 385 In turn, protecting these species and communities promotes the sustainability of functional ecosystems 386 387 across the landscape.

- The information presented in this INRMP will be incorporated into the KPSFS General Plan. The 388 389 installation's comprehensive management planning process should incorporate the concerns presented in 390 this INRMP so that the installation's growth can progress in a manner consistent with, and complementary to, USAF objectives with respect to protecting natural resources. Note that the cultural resources present 391 392 on KPSFS are fully addressed in a separate Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan (ICRMP; Tab 393 2); thus, they are discussed only briefly in the Cultural Resources Protection Section of this INRMP (Section
- 394 7.14).

#### 395 1.2 Management Philosophy

396 This INRMP was developed using an interdisciplinary approach and information gathered from a variety 397 of organizations. Information and guidance also were solicited from a variety of federal, state, and local 398 agencies and groups. This INRMP was developed in cooperation with key installation personnel, 399 individuals from various agencies, and groups that have an interest in KPSFS and the management of its 400 resources. This collaboration included representatives from the USFWS and the DOFAW. Correspondence 401 with these agencies was documented and satisfies the requirements of 32 Code of Federal Regulations 402 (CFR) 989, as amended, The Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP).

The collaboration ensured that information concerning the natural resources on or in the vicinity of the 403 404 installation was accurate and presented in acknowledgment with local and regional management strategies. 405 As a result, the probable effects of installation operations on the surrounding natural and cultural resources 406 can be projected. This approach also allowed for insight regarding possible operational alternatives, which 407 could result in reduced impacts on the natural resources on the installation and in surrounding areas.

408 Participation on this update by representatives from the USFWS and the DOFAW satisfies the provisions 409 of the Sikes Act, which requires the preparation of an INRMP in cooperation with the USFWS and the 410 appropriate state fish and wildlife agency (e.g., the DOFAW). In addition, the resulting INRMP must reflect 411 mutual agreement of the parties with respect to conservation, protection, and management of fish and 412 wildlife resources. The Sikes Act also requires public comment on the INRMP at its inception, as well as 413 after five-year revisions.

- 414 This INRMP presents practicable alternatives and recommendations that allow for protecting and enhancing 415
  - natural resources and conserving existing ecosystems, while also minimizing impacts on the installation's

416 missions. Consequently, implementing some of the recommendations will sacrifice improvement of the 417 installation's natural resources in deference to the safety and efficiency of the support missions.

#### 418 1.2.1 Ecosystem Management

419 The guiding philosophy of the natural resources program is to take an ecosystem-level approach to managing the natural resources present on KPSFS. In this approach, which is discussed in section 3.10 of 420 421 AFMAN 32-7003, all appropriate components are integrated by their functions. Ecosystem management is 422 emphasized because it is recognizes that the USAF and USSF mission is inextricably linked to local, 423 regional, and global ecological integrity. Sustaining ecosystem integrity is also the best way to protect 424 biodiversity, ensure sustainable use, and minimize the effort and costs of management. Native and natural 425 communities, and the processes that sustain them, are unique expressions of the evolutionary and geological 426 histories that are essential to sustaining current system function and resilience. Although habitats on KPSFS 427 that have the potential to influence ecosystem form and function are limited, it is still a priority of this base 428 to manage IAW this paradigm.

- Ecosystem-based management also must consider human functions and needs within the foundation of
- 430 establishing natural resources management actions. To incorporate both ecological and societal needs into
- this INRMP, it is useful to apply an ecological economics (EE) perspective. EE is not traditional natural resources and environmental economics (Costanza et al. 1997); rather, ecologists, land managers, and
- 433 economists consider both the economic and the ecological needs of a particular system by taking into
- 434 consideration theory from both disciplines to form an interdisciplinary perspective. For the USSF, the EE
- 435 perspective can be applied to better understand the operational, societal, and ecological requirements at unit
- 436 locations. This INRMP, therefore, brings together some of the insight from economic thought and
- 437 operational necessity with ecological insight to present a clearer perspective on the relationship between
- 438 USSF operations, crew morale, community responsibilities, and ecological functions and the interactions
- that bind them.
- 440 The EE perspective can be applied to merge the needs of the operational mission and the social environment
- 441 of KPSFS with the ecological functions of the base and the region. From this perspective, six central themes

442 have been developed to guide the ecological management perspective used in formulating the goals and

443 objectives and in developing the natural resources management actions in this INRMP: (1) sustainability,

444 (2) broad ecological values, (3) uncertainty, (4) multiple methodologies, (5) cooperative efforts, and (6) a

445 land ethic (Table 1-1).

Ecosystems provide services that are of utility to wildlife, plants, and humans. Healthy ecosystem functions are often viewed separately from human communities; however, human society is inextricably linked to ecosystem structure and function. For example, regulation of hydrological flow is beneficial to human communities to provide drinking water, irrigation, or industrial applications that drive our society. A list of ecosystem services and the functions they provide is provided in <u>Table 1-2</u>.

The overarching goal of ecosystem management at KPSFS is to conserve regional biodiversity by managing the base's natural resources as a functional component of the surrounding regional ecosystem while supporting efficient conduct of the base's operational missions. Ecosystem management goals established in this INRMP will provide the context within which the goals and objectives of the other INRMP subject areas (e.g., fish and wildlife management, grounds management) are defined.

Traditional economic analysis focuses on the goals of efficiency and growth. The
Integrity and sustainability of the ecosystem are essential for future operational success. The criterion of sustainability should be built into all USAF instructions and policies.
Economic value is limited to two narrow types: Value in exchange (market price) and value in use (willingness to pay or willingness to accept compensation). These types of values have often been applied when considering ecological functions. Instead, a much broader set of values, including social, aesthetic, life support, intrinsic, and operational values, must be associated with ecological functions. This valuation provides a more comprehensive understanding of the value of various ecosystem services that the DoD benefits from, including stable soils, clean air, clean water, consistent fire regimes, and reduced the financial burden that can result from a more biodiverse and resilient environment.
There are fundamental uncertainties and high levels of risk surrounding large-scale or irreversible changes in the environment.
Sole reliance on any one analytical framework or method would provide an incomplete picture of the relationships between ecosystems and requirements of the operational mission.
Cooperation among various stakeholders in an ecosystem is necessary due to the fragmented ownership patterns throughout an ecosystem. Partnerships with landowners outside of the base boundary are necessary for management of the ecosystem that incorporates the requirements of the goals and missions of the various landowners or communities.
Traditional economics and natural resources planning relied heavily on utilitarian approaches in the analyses. This INRMP uses a land ethic as one of the fundamental underpinnings of the management prescribed. "All ethics rest upon a single premise: that the individual is a member of a community of interdependent parts the land ethic simply enlarges the boundaries of the community to include soils, waters, plants, and animals, or collectively, the land." (Leopold 1949).
I E v v b v c b r e I ii S p n C fi o ii c I a u " ii

Table 1-1. Ecological themes used to integrate operational and social requirements.

Table 1-2.	Ecosystem	n services an	d function	(source: Costanza	et al. 1997).
------------	-----------	---------------	------------	-------------------	---------------

Ecosystem Service	Ecosystem Functions	Examples of Benefits
Gas Regulation	e 1	Carbon dioxide/oxygen balance, ozone for ultraviolet light protection and sulfur oxide levels
Regulation		Greenhouse gas regulation, dimethyl sulfide production affecting cloud formation

Ecosystem Service	<b>Ecosystem Functions</b>	Examples of Benefits
Disturbance Regulation	Capacitance, damping, and integrity of ecosystem response to environmental fluctuations	Storm protection, flood control, drought recovery, and other aspects of habitat response to environmental variability mainly controlled by vegetation structure
Water Regulation	Regulation of hydrological flows	Providing water for agricultural (e.g., irrigation) or industrial (e.g., milling) processes or transportation
Water Supply	Storage and retention of water	Providing water via watersheds, reservoirs, and aquifers
Erosion Control And Sediment Retention	Retention of soil within an ecosystem	Preventing soil loss by wind, runoff, or other removal processes, storage of silt in lakes and wetlands
Soil Formation	Soil formation processes: weathering of rock and the accumulation of organic material	Providing soil for agricultural production and to support development of habitat for wildlife
Nutrient Cycling	Storage, internal cycling, processing, and acquisition of nutrients	Nitrogen fixation and other elemental or nutrient cycles; potential sequestering of soil carbon to reduce greenhouse gas effects
Waste Treatment	Recovery of mobile nutrients and removal or breakdown of excess nutrients and compounds	Waste treatment, pollution control, and detoxification
Pollination	Movement of floral gametes	Providing for pollinators and reproduction of plant populations
Biological Control	Trophic-dynamic regulation of populations	Keystone predators control prey species and reduce herbivory; competitive exclusion of nonnative species
Refugia	Habitat for resident and transient populations.	Nurseries, habitat for migratory species, or regional habitats for locally harvested species or overwintering grounds
Food Production	The portion of gross primary production that is extractable as food	Production of fish, game, crops, nuts, and fruits by hunting, gathering, subsistence farming, or fishing
Raw Materials	The portion of gross primary production that is extractable as raw materials	Production of lumber, fuel, and fodder
Genetic Resources	Sources of unique biological materials and products	Medicine, products for materials science, genes for resistance to plant pathogens and crop pests, and ornamental species
Recreation	Providing opportunities for recreational activities	Ecotourism, sport fishing, and other outdoor recreational activities
Cultural	Providing opportunities for noncommercial use	Aesthetic, artistic, educational, spiritual, and scientific values of ecosystems

Table 1-2. Ecosystem services and function (source: Costanza et al. 1997).

### 457 1.3 Authority

This INRMP is developed under, and proposes actions IAW, applicable DoD and USAF policies, directives, 458 459 and instructions. AFMAN 32-7003, Environmental Conservation, provides the necessary direction and 460 instructions for preparing an INRMP. Issues are addressed in this INRMP using guidance provided under legislation, Executive Orders (EOs), Directives, and Instructions, including DoD Directive 4715.03, 461 Natural Resources Conservation Program; AFPD 32-70, Environmental Considerations in Air Force 462 Programs and Activities; and AFMAN 32-7003 Environmental Conservation. DoD Instruction 4715.03 463 provides DoD installations the procedural direction for establishing an integrated program of multiple-use 464 management of natural resources. AFPD 32-70 discusses general issues concerning environmental quality, 465 including proper cleanup of polluted sites, compliance with applicable regulations, conservation of natural 466 resources, and pollution prevention. Finally, AFMAN 32-7003 provides guidance on the preservation of 467 468 cultural resources at USAF installations.

- 469 The 2016 Memorandum of Understanding between the DoD, USFWS, and Association of Fish and Wildlife
- 470 Agencies for a Cooperative Integrated Natural Resource Management Program on Military Installations
- 471 (DoD, USFWS, and AFWA 2016; known as the 'Sikes Tripartite MOU') facilitates optimum management
- 472 of natural resources on Installations. It states the responsibility of the DoD, USFWS, and state fish and
- 473 wildlife agencies to cooperatively develop, review, and implement INRMPs and mutually agreed-upon fish
- and wildlife conservation objectives to satisfy Sikes Act goals.
- 475 Policies and regulations specific to Ka'ena Point are listed in <u>Table 1-3</u>.

Table 1-3. Policies and regulations specific to Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

Installation-Specific Policies (including State and/or Local Laws and Regulations)			
Memorandum for KPSTS Personnel and	AFMAN 32-7003 prohibits feeding or harboring feral		
Tenants from Detachment 3, 21 SOPS/CC,	domesticated species on Air Force lands. This		
Feeding of Feral Domesticated Species	memorandum specifies that feeding feral domesticated		
	species on KPSFS is prohibited.		

#### 476

477

# 478 1.4 Integration with Other Plans

The INRMP supports the natural resources component by integrating all aspects of natural resources management and the site's military mission, and by establishing goals and objectives. <u>Figure 1-1</u> depicts the relationship among the various management plans on KPSFS and how they jointly support the INRMP.



483

484 Figure 1-1. Relationship among management plans at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

485

486 The INRMP directly supports and is integral to the other resource management plans. For example, the

487 primary programs of the INRMP are the Invasive Species Management Plan (ISMP; <u>Tab 3</u>) and the

488 Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP; <u>Tab 1</u>).

# 490 **<u>2.0</u>** INSTALLATION PROFILE

491 Table 2-1. Installation profile.

Office of Primary Responsibility	Detachment 3, 21st Space Operations Squadron Civil
Once of Frinary Responsibility	Engineer has overall responsibility for implementing the natural resources management program and is the lead organization for monitoring compliance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
Natural Resources Manager/Point of	Name: Lance H. Hayashi
Contact (POC)	Phone: 808-697-4312
	Email: lance.hayashi@spaceforce.mil
State and/or Local Regulatory POCs	
(Include agency name for Sikes Act cooperating agencies)	Hawai'i DLNR DOFAW Name: Myrna Girald Pérez
cooperating agencies)	Email: myrna.girald-perez@hawaii.gov
	Eman. myrna.graid-perez@nawan.gov
	USFWS
	Name: James Kwon
	Email: james kwon@fws.gov
Total Acreage Managed by	153 acres
Installation	
Total Acreage of Wetlands	N/A
<b>Total Acreage of Forested Land</b>	24 acres
<b>Does installation have any Biological</b> <b>Opinions?</b> (If yes, list title and date, and identify where they are maintained)	No
Natural Resources Program	☑ Fish and Wildlife Management
Applicability	Outdoor Recreation and Access to Natural Resources
(Place a checkmark next to each program that must be implemented at	Conservation Law Enforcement
the installation. Document applicability	Management of Threatened, Endangered, and Host
and current management practices in	Nation-Protected Species
Section 7.0)	☑ Water Resource Protection
	☑ Wetland Protection
	⊠ Grounds Maintenance
	□ Forest Management
	⊠ Wildland Fire Management
	□ Agricultural Outleasing
	☑ Integrated Pest Management Program
	□ Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH)
	Coastal Zone and Marine Resources Management
	☑ Cultural Resources Protection
	⊠ Public Outreach

	Geographic Information Systems (GIS)
--	--------------------------------------

#### 492 2.1 Installation Overview

#### 493 2.1.1 Location and Area

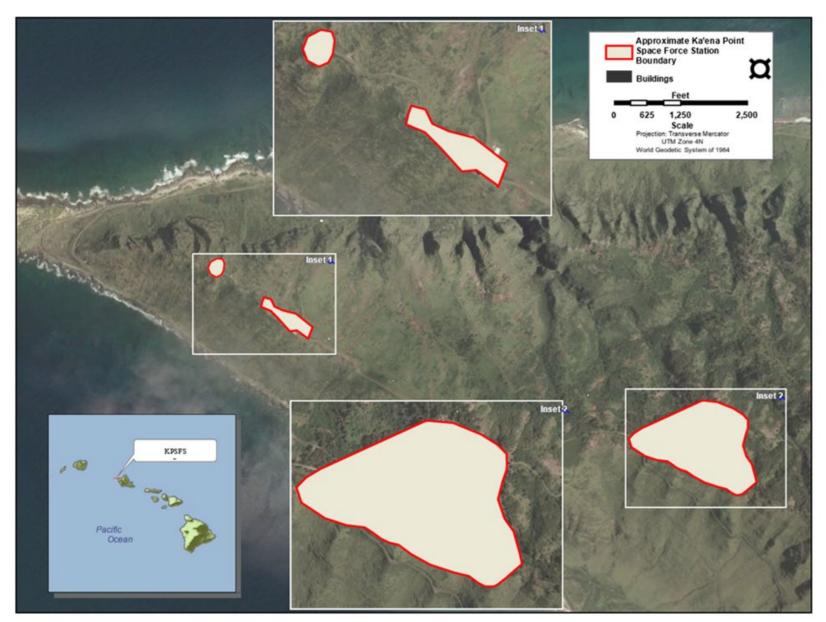
494 KPSFS (Table 2-2) is situated approximately 40 miles west of Honolulu in the westernmost portion of the 495 Island of O'ahu. The installation sits on the Kuaokala Ridge at the northwestern end of the Waianae 496 Mountain Range (USAF 2008b) at 21.57° N latitude and 158.25° W longitude in an unincorporated area of 497 O'ahu (USAF 2008b). The area surrounding the installation is primarily state-owned land composed of two Natural Area Reserves (NARs), a State Park, and a State of Hawai'i Game Management Area, all of which 498 499 mostly consist of unimproved forests and shrublands (Figure 2-1). The installation is relatively isolated and buffered from most public land activity by virtue of its location near the top of a steep ridge system (USAF 500 501 1996). There is no resident population within one mile of the station (USAF 2007b), and the population of the encompassing census track is approximately 8,000 (USAF 2008a). Makaha, seven miles south of 502 503 KPSFS, and Waialua, seven miles east of KPSFS, are the nearest population centers (USAF 2007b).

504

			1 1 (00077)		
505	Table 2-2	Installation/geographically se	enarated units (GSI)	locations ar	d area descriptions
505	1 abic 2-2.	Installation/geographically se	parateu units (050)	iocations at	lu alca desemptions.

Installation/ GSU	Main Use/ Mission	Acreage	Addressed in INRMP?	Describe Natural Resource Implications
KPSFS (Main Base)	Detachment 3, 21st Space Operations Squadron (Det 3, 21 SOPS) executes on- demand, real-time command and control sorties for launch and operation of over	153	Yes, throughout	Sensitive species management, invasive species management,
	sorties for launch and operation of over 192 Department of Defense, allied, and civil space systems as part of the Satellite			management, wildland fire
	Control Network. Det 3, 21 SOPS also provides facilities maintenance, communications, utilities, and other base support services to various tenants on the installation.			

506



509 Figure 2-1. Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and the surrounding region.

#### 510 2.1.2 Installation History

511 The original KPSFS site consisted of 106 acres that were leased in 1958 from the Territory of Hawai'i and 512 private landowners (USAF 2008a). The installation was originally designed to provide a radio receiving 513 and radio transmitting area separated by sufficient distance to eliminate interference in the radio bands of 514 interest. USAF activity at the installation has increased continuously since its establishment (USAF 1996).

Activity at the installation began when Lockheed Missile and Space Company hired the first support personnel in June 1958 and installed the initial systems, including acquisition, telemetry receiver, and vehicle-commanding antennas. At that time, the 6593rd Instrumentation Squadron was activated and assumed responsibility for the tracking station. These systems were installed as part of a five-station network to support the Discoverer Satellite Program, launched on 28 February 1959, which utilized lowflying vehicles to photograph foreign assets. The KPSFS mission during this time was to command the orbiting vehicle, track the re-entering film canister, and coordinate retrieval operations (USAF 2008a).

As the station's mission changed during the 1960s and 1970s, equipment became more automated and compact and existing facilities were modified to support mission changes. The installation began participating in several other DoD space programs, including a satellite communications network (Advent), the Missile Detection and Alarm System, and the Missile Observation System. During the late 1960s and early 1970s, the two Space Ground Link Subsystem antennas and AN/FPQ-14 fixed radar were constructed at KPSFS. Until 2007, the FPQ-14 facility was part of the Western Range, and it provided support to the North American Aerospace Defense Command. In 2010, the Air Force Weather Agency became a tenant

- 529 of the Det 3, 21 SOPS at KPSFS.
- 530 In 1968, a civilian contractor assumed full operations and maintenance functions at KPSFS, with the USAF
- 531 retaining overall management responsibility for the site. In 1973, following contract competition, the
- 532 operations and maintenance functions at all of the remote tracking stations were consolidated under a single
- 533 civilian contractor. In 1978, the TLM-18 antenna was taken out of service and dismantled and a new
- 534 commercial uplink antenna was installed to provide weather satellite data relay. In 1979, the 6593rd
- 535 Instrumentation Squadron was redesignated as Detachment 6, Air Force Satellite Control Facility (USAF
- 536 2008a). Between 1987 and 1992, the station saw a gradual reduction in military staffing and several
- 537 redesignations and reorganizations. In October 1987, Air Force Space Command assumed responsibility
- 538 for satellite operations. Detachment 6, Air Force Satellite Control Facility was again redesignated as
- 539 Detachment 6, 2nd Satellite Tracking Group under the 2nd Space Wing. In January 1992, the 2nd Satellite
- 540 Tracking Group was redesignated as Detachment 6, 750th Space Group (USAF 2008a).
- 541 Until 2003, KPSFS was under the stewardship of the 15th Airlift Wing (formerly the 15th Air Base Wing)
  542 at Hickam Air Force Base.
- 543 In 1994, a new lease was executed to respond to growing mission needs, increasing the total leased area to
- approximately 200 acres. Some of the leased land has since been returned to the State of Hawai'i, and
   KPSFS now occupies approximately 153 acres (<u>Table 2-2</u>). State land is not re-leased to other entities by
   KPSFS.
- 547 In June 1997, Detachment 6, 750th Space Group was redesignated as Detachment 4, 22nd Space Operations
- 548 Squadron of the 50th Space Wing, USAF due to the realignment of the 750th Space Group (USAF 2008a).
- 549 In October 2011, Detachment 4 was redesignated as Det 3, 21 SOPS due to a realignment of the network
- operating group structure (50th Network Operations Group).
- In December 2019, the USSF was established and the USAF Space Command and other units were realigned under the USSF. As part of the new organizational structure of the USSF, the 50th Network

Operations Group was redesignated Space Delta 6, and Schriever Air Force Base became part of the 553 Peterson-Schriever Garrison. On 16 June 2021, the Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station was renamed 554

- 555 the Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (KPSFS).
- 556 2.1.3 Military Missions

557 The current mission of KPSFS is to provide uninterrupted support, including telemetry, tracking, command, and data-retrieval functions, for DoD space vehicles, including weather, early warning, navigation, 558 559 communications, and other high-priority space programs supported by the Satellite Control Network 560 (SCN). KPSFS is one of eight satellite tracking stations that make up the common user segment of the SCN and provides launch and on-orbit operational support to more than 192+ satellites. The installation also 561 562 provides support to a monitoring station for the global positioning system. These DoD space systems 563 provide prevailing weather and precise navigation data to operational users (USAF 2008a). Table 2-3 includes a description of KPSFS's tenant responsibilities towards natural resources on the installation. 564

#### 565

<b>Tenant Organization</b>	Natural Resources Responsibility
Detachment 5, 2nd	Detachment 3, 21st Space Operations Squadron is responsible for
Weather Squadron	managing the tenant's impact to natural resources and vice versa. This is
(Ka'ena Point Solar	executed through the AF813 process or the independent work order
Observatory)	program.

Table 2-3. Listing of tenants and natural resources responsibility.

566

567

#### Natural Resources Needed to Support the Military Mission 568 2.1.4

569 Natural resources needed to support the military mission at KPSFS include areas that maintain flexibility 570 for future mission requirements; water-quality functions; stable soils for future development and mission support; and habitat and species that provide positive aesthetic, social, and recreational attributes, which 571 572 contribute substantially to the overall quality of life. Their management is addressed in this INRMP and its associated operational component plans.

573

574 Surrounding Communities 2.1.5

KPSFS is situated on a high ridge overlooking the Pacific Ocean. The areas surrounding KPSFS are mostly 575 576 unimproved (see Section 13.2 for "unimproved grounds") forest and shrublands. Because facilities at KPSFS are spread out, there is much interface between the installation and the surrounding land managed 577 by the State of Hawai'i (USAF 1997). The community areas neighboring KPSFS are in contact with KPSFS 578 579 primarily through recreational use of Ka'ena Point public beach areas, approximately one mile from 580 KPSFS, and the natural areas that surround Ka'ena Point. Ka'ena Point is a popular area for hiking, biking, hunting, and other recreational activities (USAF 1997). KPSFS is not included in this recreational activities 581 582 area, but it serves as a corridor for access to the Kuaokala trail and lands to the north and east of KPSFS.

583 The DOFAW manages most of the land north of KPSFS and the Division of State Parks manages the lands

584 to the south (USFWS 2020). The two state NARs in the vicinity of KPSFS are Ka'ena Point NAR and

585 Pahole NAR. Ka'ena Point State Park, a recreational facility used year-round for hiking, shore fishing,

586 surfing, picnicking, and wildlife watching, is directly below KPSFS along the southwestern shore of Ka'ena 587 Point. Directly adjacent to KPSFS is Kuaokala Game Management Area, a State of Hawai'i Game 588 Management Area used by recreational hunters and hikers.

- 589 Other land uses within five miles of KPSFS include a few scattered residences, small farms, and military
- training grounds (USAF 1996). Previously, much of the land to the north and east of KPSFS had been under grazing leases operated by the Hawai'i DLNR, Division of Land Management (USAF 1996).

### 592 2.1.6 Local and Regional Natural Areas

593 KPSFS is adjacent to the Kuaokala Game Management Area and Mokuleia Forest Reserve, both owned by 594 the State of Hawai'i and used by recreational hunters and hikers who are allowed to cross installation

- 595 property to access state lands. Those areas are periodically stocked with game species for hunting.
- 596 The Ka'ena Point NAR is at the shoreline of Ka'ena Point, approximately one mile west of the westernmost
- 597 KPSFS antenna. Ka'ena Point NAR, a significant and sensitive habitat, protects one of the last wild
- 598 stretches of coastline on O'ahu. It protects coastal dunes and is designated as critical habitat for seven
- 599 endangered plant species: O'ahu riverhemp or ohai (Sesbania tomentosa), 'āwiwi (Schenkia sebaeoides),
- 600 'akoko (Chamaesyce celastroides var. kaenana), O'ahu cowpea (Vigna owahuensis), sticky flatsedge or
- 601 pu'uka'a (Cyperus trachysanthos), Brackenridge's rosemallow or ma'o hau hele (Hibiscus brackenridgei),
- and Waianae Range schiedea (Schiedea kealiae). Ka'ena Point NAR also provides important habitat for
- 603 nesting seabirds, the Laysan albatross or ka'upu (Phoebastria immutabilis) in particular, and is commonly
- 604 used by the endangered Hawaiian monk seal (Monachus schauinslandi) (Hawai'i DOFAW 2007).
- Pahole NAR is four miles southeast of KPSFS and consists of native forest plant communities and valuable
- 606 habitat for native birds. The entire Pahole NAR is considered a sensitive habitat, particularly for the
- 607 endangered Hawaiian 'elepaio (Chasiempis sandwichensis ibidis), one species of the endangered O'ahu
- tree snail or kāhuli (*Achatinella mustelina*), three snail species of concern, and many rare, native plant
- 609 species. Additionally, the USFWS has designated Pahole NAR as critical habitat for the 'elepaio and 25 610 threatened and endangered (T&E) plants on O'ahu. Pahole NAR also includes lowland native mesic and
- 610 threatened and endangered (T&E) plants on O'ahu. Pahole NAR also includes lowland native 611 dry forests, which are becoming increasingly rare in Hawai'i (Hawai'i DOFAW 2003).
- Ka'ena Point State Park, an 853-acre strip of land that wraps nine miles around the western point of O'ahu between Dillingham Airfield and Makua Military Reservation, is located directly below KPSFS along the shore of Ka'ena Point. This undeveloped park is home to numerous seabirds and rare native plants
- 615 (Hawai'iWeb, Inc. 2008, Hawai'i State Parks 2008).

### 616 2.2 Physical Environment

617 2.2.1 Climate

618 KPSFS has a lowland climate that remains mild and relatively consistent throughout the year. Precipitation 619 and temperature records from the Waialua climate station (No. 847) approximately six miles east of KPSFS,

- 620 were used to characterize climatic conditions at the installation. August is the warmest month of the year at
- 621 Ka'ena Point with mean daily highs of 86.9 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) and mean daily lows of 67.1 °F.
- 622 February is the coolest month of the year with mean daily highs and lows ranging from 79.9 °F to 59.3 °F,
- 623 respectively (WRCC 2010). Slightly cooler temperatures prevail at KPSFS than in surrounding areas
- 624 because the installation is at a higher elevation (USAF 2007b).
- The Ka'ena Point region receives an average of 30 inches of precipitation per year. Monthly averages range from 1.1 inches in June to 6 inches in January. The months with greatest rainfall are November and

- December (WRCC 2010). <u>Table 2-4</u> provides a summary of temperature and precipitation data for Waialua,
   Hawai'i, near KPSFS.
- 629 Constant trade winds, which generally blow from a northeasterly direction, buffet the ridgetops along
- 630 Ka'ena Point (Hawai'i DLNR 1978). Annual average wind speeds range from approximately 17–20 miles
- 631 per hour at Ka'ena Point (Hawai'i Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism 2004).
- 632 During summer, trade winds generally prevail in the Hawaiian Islands more than 90 percent of the time,
- 633 sometimes persisting for an entire month; however, in winter (January through March), trade winds occur
- only 40–60% of the time (Pacific Disaster Center 2008).
- 635

	Normal Ten	nperature (°F	Normal Precipitation		
Month	nth Maximum Minimum Mean		Mean	(Inches) Mean Monthly	
January	80.5	59.8	70.2	6.0	
February	79.9	59.3	69.6	3.7	
March	80.5	60.6	70.6	3.1	
April	81.6	61.7	71.7	2.3	
May	82.6	63.3	73.0	1.7	
June	84.6	65.2	75.0	1.1	
July	85.8	66.9	76.4	1.7	
August	86.9	67.1	77.0	1.2	
September	87.2	66.8	77.0	1.6	
October	85.2	65.9	76.6	3.3	
November	79.5	63.0	71.3	5.2	
December	80.8	63.3	72.1	5.9	
Mean	82.9	63.6	73.3	3.1	
			Total	36.8	

Table 2-4. Climate summary for Waialua, Hawai'i, from 1981 to 2010 (source: Western Regional Climate Center 2010).

636

637

# 638 2.2.1.1 Climate Projections

639 Colorado State University's Center for Environmental Management of Military Lands (CSU CEMML) 640 generated site-specific climate projections for KPSFS under two future carbon-emission scenarios: Representative Concentration Pathway (RCP) 4.5 (moderate-level emissions) and RCP 8.5 (high-level 641 emissions). They then used these projections to assess potential impacts of climate change on natural 642 resources at the installation. Models used historical daily climate data recorded from 1980 through 2009 to 643 644 represent average historical (also called baseline) conditions. The historical daily climate data represent the 645 30-year historical reference point used by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) to define climate change scenarios. Future climate conditions, assessed under both RCP 4.5 and RCP 8.5, were 646 projected to produce two decadal time series of daily climate values for 2026-2035 and 2046-2055, 647 represented hereafter as 2030 and 2050, respectively (CEMML 2019). 648

- 649 Historical data included average daily temperature, maximum and minimum daily temperatures, and daily
- 650 precipitation. For each of these variables, researchers calculated a daily anomaly (the difference between a
- future climate and the historical climate) under each emissions scenario (RCP 4.5 and RCP 8.5). Daily data
- were then averaged within both 10-year periods for each variable and emission scenario to produce an
- annual average temperature (TAVE), annual average maximum (TMAX) and annual average minimum
- 654 (TMIN) temperatures, and annual average precipitation (PRECIP).
- 655 The climate assessment was based primarily on publicly available data and data provided by AFCEC
- 656 (CEMML 2019). Climate projections were based on recent global climate model simulations developed for
- 657 the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report, the IPCC Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 5, and the U.S.
- 658 National Center for Atmospheric Research Community Climate System Model (Hibbard et al. 2007; Moss
- 659 et al. 2008, 2010; Gent et al. 2011; Hurrell et al. 2013).

### 660 2.2.1.2 Climate Model Results

661 <u>Table 2-5</u> summarizes climate projections for the two emissions scenarios and both timeframes. Within 662 each of those scenarios and for each variable projected are various sources of uncertainty relating to our 663 knowledge of the processes involved. For instance, there is a range of possibilities for precipitation levels 664 that depends on how the ocean and atmosphere interact as conditions change, something that is not yet fully 665 understood but known to be highly important. the two emissions pathways and two timeframes are depicted 666 to demonstrate the differences that could result from changing emissions levels.

- to demonstrate the differences that could result from changing emissions levels.
- 667 For the decade centered around 2030, both of the scenarios project an increase of 0.7–1.6 °F in TAVE over
- the historical average. The two emissions scenario projections show greater warming by 2050, with both
- scenarios expressing a warming of approximately 3.5 °F for this period. Both TMIN and TMAX are projected to increase relative to the historical average for both emissions scenarios and timeframes. Notably,
- 671 the number of days per year with maximum temperature reaching over 90 °F is projected to increase from
- 672 the historical average of 22 up to 96 days by 2050 under the RCP 4.5 scenario.

673 Average annual precipitation varies between emission scenarios and over time due to larger interconnected

- 674 ocean-atmosphere dynamics associated with the National Center for Atmospheric Research Community
- 675 Climate System Model, but decreases in precipitation are projected for every scenario. For 2030, the RCP
- 4.5 scenario projects a moderate decrease in PRECIP of 20% relative to the historical baseline, and RCP
- 677 8.5 shows a larger decrease of 22%. For 2050, RCP 4.5 projects that PRECIP will remain close to the
- 678 historical baseline, whereas RCP 8.5 shows a nearly 28% decrease.
- 679

Table 2-5. Summary of historical and projected climate data at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

		RCI	P 4.5	RCP 8.5		
Variable <sup>1</sup>	Historical	2030	2050	2030	2050	
PRECIP (inches)	55.8	44.6	55.2	43.3	40.2	
TMIN (°F)	68.9	69.7	72.2	70.5	72.2	
TMAX (°F)	83.4	83.9	87.0	85.0	86.9	
TAVE (°F)	76.1	76.8	79.5	77.7	79.5	
GDD	9,516	9,758	10,673	10,077	10,668	
HOTDAYS	22.0	27.8	96.0	43.5	90.6	
WETDAYS	3.2	3.0	3.3	2.6	1.1	

680 681 <sup>1</sup>TAVE = annual average temperature (°F); TMAX = annual average maximum temperature (°F); TMIN = annual average minimum temperatures (°F); PRECIP = average annual precipitation (inches); GDD = average annual accumulated growing degree days with

temperatures (°F); PRECIP = average annual precipitation (inches); GDD = average annual accumulated growing degree days with

- a base temperature of 50 °F; HOTDAYS = average number of days per year exceeding 90 °F; WETDAYS = average number of
- 683 days per year with precipitation exceeding two inches in a day.
- 684

### 685 2.2.2 Landforms

Elevations at KPSFS range from approximately 800 feet above mean sea level (AMSL) at its western extent to more than 1,400 feet AMSL further inland. KPSFS is situated on Kuaokala Ridge, a plateau that drops sharply along the western and southern sides of the installation approximately 1,000 feet to the Pacific Ocean (USAF 2008b). Toward the north, the plateau extends beyond KPSFS and is dissected by several short, steep gulches (small canyons). To the east of KPSFS, Kuaokala Ridge merges with the western end of the Waianae Mountain Range (Figure 2-2; Tab 5).

### 692 2.2.3 Geology and Soils

The geology of the Ka'ena Point area is dominated by basalts of the Waianae Volcanic Series. The unit consists of more than 6,000 feet of andesite flows (dense, blocky lava) in the upper section and thin-bedded pahoehoe (basaltic lava with smooth surface) in the older members. Surface rocks have weathered in place, forming saprolitic soils with rock outcrops in the steeper gully walls and escarpment faces (USAF 1996).

Although the quality of surface water and groundwater with respect to soil characteristics (e.g., erosion
 potential) do not currently pose a problem for existing or proposed development, protection of soil and
 water resources is required under the laws, regulations, and policies listed below.

- Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977, as amended
- EO 11514, Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality
- Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976
- Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1977
- Soil and Water Conservation Act
- Food Security Act of 1975

Figure 2-3 shows the locations of soils mapped on the installation (NRCS 2008b). The following text
 provides general descriptions of the soil series mapped on KPSFS.

Soils in the vicinity of KPSFS are primarily in the Mahana series and also include rocky areas mapped as rock outcrop, rock land, and stony steep land. The Mahana soil series consists of very deep, well-drained soils that formed in material weathered from volcanic ash. Mahana soils are on dissected uplands at

relevations of 1,000 to 3,000 feet AMSL and on slopes ranging from about 6–35%. The annual rainfall is

712 30–45 inches, and Mahana soils have slow to very rapid runoff, depending on slope, and moderately rapid

713 permeability (NRCS 2008a).

The most prevalent map unit near the installation is Mahana-Badland complex, which consists of 40–70%

715 Mahana soils and 30–60% Badland soils. Badland soils are found on steep to very steep, nearly barren land

where the soil-forming material is generally soft or hard saprolite. Mahana soils in this complex have a silty

717 clay loam texture and are similar to Mahana silt loam. Runoff is rapid and the erosion hazard is moderate

- to very severe (USAF 1996).
- There are scattered areas of Mahana silty clay loam with 6–12% slopes and 12–20% slopes. These soils are
- well-drained and largely eroded (NRCS 2008a, 2008b). Runoff in these areas is rapid and the erosion hazard
- is severe where slopes are greater than 12% (USAF 1996).

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

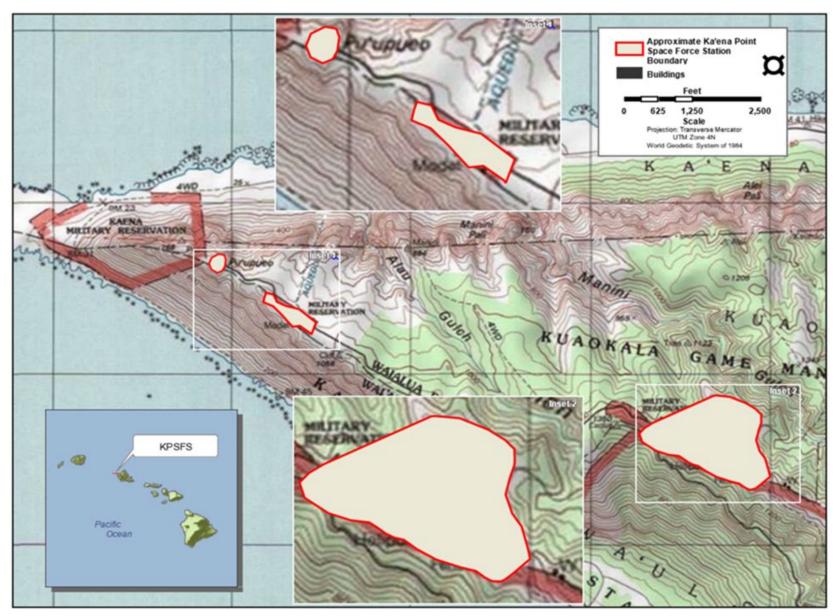
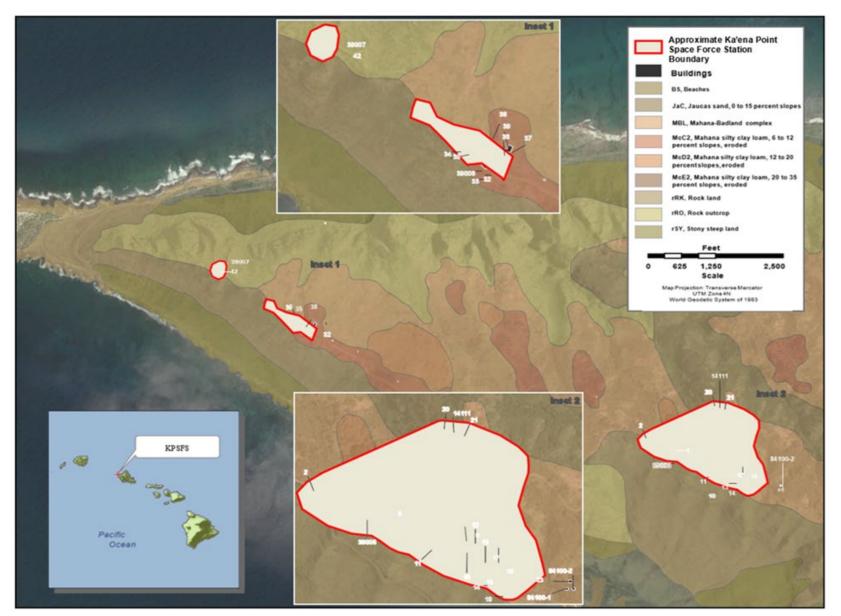
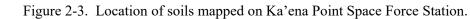




Figure 2-2. Topography of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and surrounding region.







- 726 Areas mapped as rock outcrop and rock land are primarily along the western-facing escarpment of KPSFS.
- Rock outcrop occurs on steeper slopes, where exposed rock covers more than 90% of the land area. Rock 727
- 728 land occurs on nearly level to steep land types and has exposed rock covering 25–90% of the surface. Stony,
- 729 steep land occurs along the northern and southern slopes of Ka'ena Point, alongside slopes of drainage ways where boulders and rocks are deposited by water and gravity (Figure 2-3) (NRCS 2008a, USAF 1996). 730

#### 731 2.2.4 Hydrology

#### 732 2.2.4.1 Watersheds and Installation Drainage Pattern

733 Much of KPSFS lies within the Manini watershed and Alau Gulch watersheds, which drain north into the 734 Pacific Ocean, and it may partially lie within the Kaluakauila watershed, which drains west/southwest into 735 the Pacific Ocean (Coral Reef Assessment and Monitoring Program 2008). Surface drainage from KPSFS 736 closely follows topography, flowing downslope to the north, west, and south to the Pacific Ocean (USAF 1996). There are no water courses within the installation's boundaries (USAF 1997). 737

Areas that generate storm water runoff at KPSFS are generally paved areas that produce sheet flow runoff. 738 739 Some locations have gutters, drop inlets, culverts, and outfalls to direct runoff away from buildings and

other facilities. During typical rainfall events, storm water drains to, accumulates in, and ultimately passes 740

741 through low-lying areas (swales and gulches) and does not discharge directly into the Pacific Ocean. There

742 is no formal storm sewer at KPSFS that connects to a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4) (USAF

743 2007b). On 14 May 2021, the State of Hawai'i Department of Health, Clean Water Branch issued a decision on a recently conducted MS4 audit that KPSFS is not required to be regulated as a small MS4; therefore, a

- 744
- 745 MS4 permit is no longer required.

746 KPSFS discharges storm water to 11 receiving waters, all classified as Inland Class 2, under its National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permit (USAF 2007b). The objective of Class 2 747 waters is to protect their use for recreational purposes, the support and propagation of aquatic life, 748 749 agricultural and industrial water supplies, shipping, and navigation. The uses to be protected in Class 2

750 waters are all uses compatible with the protection and propagation of fish, shellfish, and wildlife, and with

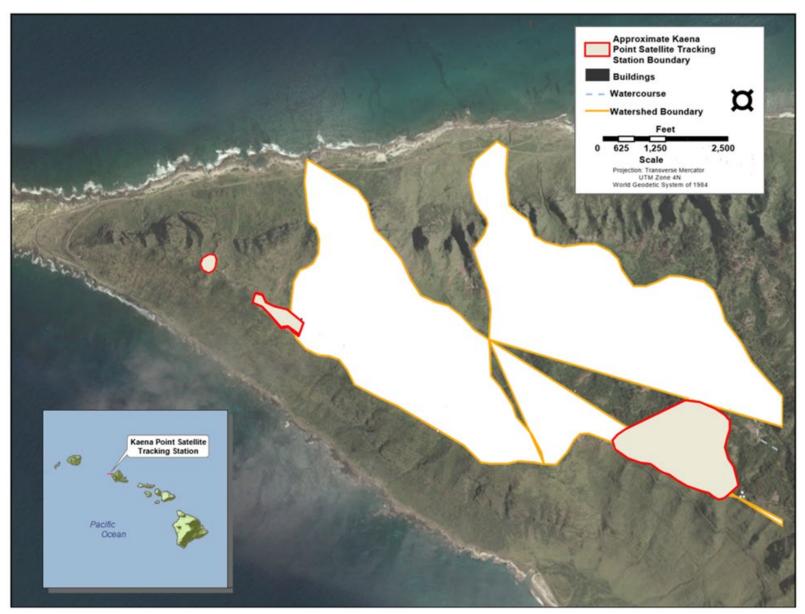
751 recreation in and on these waters (Figure 2-4) (Hawai'i DOH 2004). Although the 2021 audit determined

752 that discharges from KPSFS are unlikely to affect surrounding waters. KPSFS will continue to monitor,

753 manage, and comply with best management practices (BMPs) as part of the installation's stormwater

754 management plan (SWMP).

755



757

758 Figure 2-4. Watersheds in the regions surrounding Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

# 759 **2.2.4.2 Water Quality**

760 The Federal Government has granted the authority to implement the NPDES program to state governments. The Hawai'i Department of Health (DOH) has assumed that role and tailored its control programs for storm 761 water discharge to address the state's water-quality needs and objectives. Under the DOH program, sites 762 may discharge storm water under a general or individual NPDES permit. If a general permit is applicable 763 764 to the discharge, the owner must submit a Notice of Intent to seek coverage under the general permit. In 765 May 2021, Hawai'i DOH determined that KPSFS should no longer be regulated as a small MS4. KPSFS withdrew their MS4 permit renewal as directed by the Hawai'i DOH. KPSFS has developed and 766 implemented a SWMP and enforces its SWMP to reduce the discharge of pollutants to the maximum extent 767 768 practicable. The SWMP describes the BMPs and minimum control measures that will be implemented to 769 protect water quality (USAF 2007b). 40 CFR §122.34(b) stipulates and the KPSFS SWMP requires the 770 following minimum control measures: (1) public education and outreach on storm-water impacts, (2) public 771 involvement and participation, (3) illicit discharge detection and elimination (4) storm water runoff control 772 at construction sites, (5) post-construction storm water management in new development and 773 redevelopment, and (6) pollution prevention and good housekeeping for operations.

No industrial wastewater is generated at KPSFS, but the following authorized potential discharges of non storm water are known to occur at KPSFS.

- Flushing of water lines is conducted infrequently and presents an insignificant source of runoff and contributor of pollution.
- Irrigation of lawns and landscaping is minimal and presents an insignificant source of runoff and contributor of pollution. No fertilizers are used.
- Condensate from air conditioners represents an insignificant source of runoff and contributor of pollution.
- KPSFS facilities are occasionally used by firefighters for staging equipment and personnel when
   needed in the area. Examples of firefighting water that could be exposed to storm water include
   flow testing of hydrants, spillage from filling tanker trucks, and helicopter operations from portable
   basins.
- Sanitation facilities handling wastewater from each building at KPSFS are located underground and include cesspools, septic tanks, and leach fields. These are used under capacity due to the relatively small installation population.
- Floor drains that serve areas (e.g., lavatories and condensate floor sinks) are known to flow to the septic tank systems. Floor drains that receive incidental storm water or that serve water heater vents drain into vegetated swales.
- Uncontaminated groundwater (e.g., well flushing).

It is important to maintain good surface water quality at KPSFS to protect and preserve off-installation surface water resources. Off-installation surface waters include Alau Gulch and Manini Gulch, which are found on the coast to the north of KPSFS; two ephemeral coastal streams that drain toward the north coast of Ka'ena Point; several short, steep streams to the north; and the Pacific Ocean (USAF 1996). Each of these waterways supports diverse wildlife and aquatic populations that could be affected detrimentally by contaminated surface water.

KPSFS has several BMPs in place to provide pollution prevention from point sources and sheet flow runoff.
These BMPs include covering outdoor garbage containers; the use of soil retaining walls for erosion
prevention; secondary containment for petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POLs) and other hazardous
chemicals; and the use of alarms, visual indicators, and a kill-switch to prevent overfilling and spills from

gasoline and diesel storage tanks at the onsite fueling station (USAF 2007b). The BMPs reduce the likelihood of impacts to off-installation surface water resources.

### 805 2.2.4.3 Streamflow and Channel Inundation Modeling

806 Understanding changes in daily intensity and total precipitation for multi-day precipitation events is helpful 807 for evaluating precipitation patterns in addition to assessing annual averages (Section 2.2.1.2). Three-day storm events (design storms) were generated from projected precipitation data based on RCP 4.5 and 8.5 808 809 emissions scenarios for the 2030 and 2050 timeframes (Table 2-6; CEMML 2019). For comparison, 810 historical precipitation data were used to calculate a baseline storm event for the year 2000. These analyses focus on the total amount of precipitation accumulating for a given frequency and duration of event. They 811 812 do not model possible changes between the baseline event and future scenarios for storm intensity of less 813 than 24 hours. More intense precipitation events can exceed the infiltration capacity of the soil, leading to 814 an increased potential for flash flooding, which also was not analyzed here.

815

		Baseline	Baseline RCP 4.5			RCP 8.5		
Design Storm		2000	2030	2050	2030	2050		
Precipitation Day (inches) Day	Day 1	4.17	3.50	6.07	4.66	2.35		
	Day 2	8.96	7.81	7.98	6.05	4.09		
	Day 3	3.55	2.64	3.54	2.26	2.32		
	Total	16.68	13.95	17.59	12.97	8.76		
Percent change from baseline		-16	5	-22	-47			

Table 2-6. Design storm precipitation projections for Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

816

817 Design storms for KPSFS project decreases in three-day storm event precipitation for most timeframes and

scenarios. These decreases range from 16% (RCP 4.5, 2030) to 47% (RCP 8.5, 2050) relative to the
historical baseline. The exception is the RCP 4.5 2050 scenario, for which a small increase in precipitation

820 is projected.

These analyses focus on the total amount of precipitation accumulating for a given frequency and event duration. The projected design storms do not represent extreme weather events (e.g., hurricanes, extraordinary storm fronts), although these events have already become more common and are likely to

continue increasing in frequency due to climate change (Center for Climate and Security 2019).

# 825 2.3 Ecosystems and the Biotic Environment

- 826 2.3.1 Ecosystem Classification
- KPSFS lies within the Trade Winds Division of the Tropical Domain (Bailey 2014). Historically,
  precipitation at KPSFS averaged about 55.8 inches per year and the average annual temperature was about
  76.1 °F.
- 830 The Hierarchical Framework of Ecological Units is an established classification and mapping system that
- 831 identifies land and water areas at different levels of resolution with similar capabilities and potentials for
- 832 management. Depending on scale, ecological units are designed to exhibit similar patterns in potential
- 833 natural communities, soils, hydrologic function, landform and topography, lithology, climate, and natural

processes, such as nutrient cycling, productivity, succession, and natural disturbance regimes associated 834

- with flooding, wind, or fire. Maps of these units may be used to delineate ecosystems, assess resources, 835
- 836 conduct environmental analyses, and manage and monitor natural resources (Cleland et al. 1997).

837 Ecoregions denote areas of general similarity in ecosystems and in the type, quality, and quantity of environmental resources (Bailey 1995). At this scale, ecological units are recognized by differences in 838 839 global, continental, and regional climatic regimes and gross physiography (Cleland et al. 1997). Four levels of ecoregions, adapted from Bailey (1995), are identified in the hierarchy: domains, divisions, provinces, 840 and sections. The descriptions for KPSFS adapted from Baily (1995) are as follows.

- 841
- 842 The humid tropical domain is characterized by equatorial and tropical air masses. Every month of the year 843 has an average temperature above 64 °F and there is no winter season. In these tropical systems, the primary periodic energy flux is diurnal: temperature variation from day to night is greater than from season to 844 845 season. Average annual rainfall is heavy and exceeds annual evaporation but varies in the amount and 846 seasonal and areal distribution. Two climate types are differentiated by seasonal distribution of 847 precipitation. The tropical wet (or rainforest) climate has ample rainfall through 10 or more months of the 848 year and the tropical wet-and-dry (or savanna) climate has a dry season more than two months long. KPSFS 849 would be classified further as a tropical wet (or rainforest) climate.
- 850 The rainforest regime mountains division is a region classified as wet equatorial or rainforest climate. Average annual temperatures are close to 80 °F; seasonal variation is virtually imperceptible. Rainfall is 851 852 heavy throughout the year, but monthly averages vary considerably due to seasonal shifts in equatorial convergence zone and consequent variation in air mass characteristics. The forest is evergreen, but 853 854 individual species have various leaf-shedding cycles. It is a home to small forest animals able to live and travel in the continuous forest canopy, bird species are numerous and spectacularly plumaged. Not all 855 856 equatorial rainforest areas have low topographic relief. Hilly or mountainous belts have very steep slopes; 857 frequent flows, slides, and avalanches of soil and rock strip away surfaces down to the bedrock.
- The Hawaiian Islands province is the classification for the Hawaiian Islands, which occupy a tropical 858 859 oceanic position south of the Tropic of Cancer. The five principal islands and four smaller ones are all 860 volcanoes in various stages of erosion. The islands are hilly and mountainous; KPSFS is located on the island of O'ahu, which has more of a coastal plain then the other islands. Like all the islands, O'ahu has a 861 tropical climate. At any given location, temperature and precipitation remain nearly constant year round. 862 863 The Hawaiian Islands are isolated and their flora are unique; there were many endemic species before human settlement. Native plants occur in a variety of community types, including shrubland, forest, and 864 areas of bog and moss-lichen. 865
- 866 These areas are critical for structuring and implementing ecosystem management strategies across federal 867 and state agencies and nongovernmental organizations that are responsible for different types of resources 868 within the same geographical areas.
- 869 2.3.2 Vegetation

870 Vegetation associations are classified by dominant species in the area. Defining habitats is necessary for 871 assessing the potential presence of wildlife, T&E species, and other sensitive species. In turn, these 872 evaluations make it possible to identify areas that require preservation or management attention. See

873 Appendix I. for a full list of flora species identified in this INRMP.

# 874 2.3.2.1 Historical Vegetation Cover

875 Much of the area to the north and east of KPSFS has been under grazing leases operated by the State of

Hawai'i DLNR. The ironwood (*Casuarina equisetifolia*), silk oak (*Grevillea robusta*), and Christmas berry
(*Schinus terebinthiflius*) trees are the result of plantings and subsequent spread of these species as part of
forestry programs dating back to the 1890s (Cuddihy and Stone 1990).

# 879 2.3.2.2 Current Vegetation Cover

KPSFS has a relatively dry, lowland climate. As is common in many mid to lowland areas in Hawai'i, much 880 of the native vegetation around the installation has been removed through forest cutting and grazing and 881 882 replaced largely by introduced species. These species are now the predominate vegetation on the installation 883 and most of O'ahu. Extensive barren areas on the installation (Figure 2-5) probably resulted from human 884 disturbance of the vegetative cover, wildfire, and erosion, and have been exacerbated by the constant trade 885 winds that buffet the ridgetops. There are no cover types dominated by native vegetation within the fenced 886 portions of KPSFS, although native species do occur in scattered locations throughout the disturbed cover types surrounding the installation. Native vegetation is most prevalent in the rock outcroppings on steep 887 888 slopes near the west end of the site, presumably due to the low level of human disturbance in these areas 889 (Figure 2-6; USAF 1996, 2005). Table 2-7 provides descriptions of the native vegetation species on and 890 surrounding the installation.



Figure 2-5. Example of a mostly barren area on the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

- 892
- 893
- ....
- 894
- 895



Figure 2-6. 'Ilima growing near the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

Table 2-7. Native vegetation species on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station and in surrounding region	
(sources: USACE 2015, UH Manoa 2007, USFWS 2021b).	

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name	Description/Habitat
Alahe'e	Psydrax odorata	A shrub found scattered throughout Koa-Haole Shrubland vegetation type on leeward-facing slopes around the installation perimeter and near the installation's west end on windward-facing slopes.
Florida Hopbush ('A'ali'i)	Dodonaea viscosa	A medium-sized shrub found on all the main islands except Kaho'olawe in almost every habitat ranging from almost sea level to 7,500 feet. It is often found in open locations such as ridges and is an early colonizer of lava fields and pastures.
Pili	Heteropogon contortus	A grass found in shallow pockets that have developed in rock outcroppings on leeward sites.
'Ilima	Sida fallax	A shrub found on windward-facing slopes and shallow pockets that have developed in rock outcroppings on leeward sites.
Naio	Myoporum sandwicense	A shrub on windward-facing slopes.
Aweoweo	Chenopodium oahuense	A shrub found on windward-facing slopes. On old lava flows, it behaves as a colonizer following site disturbance.
Triangleleaf lipfern/'iwa'iwa	Doryopteris decipiens	A fern found on windward-facing slopes.
Little spurflower ('ala'ala wai nui wahine)	Plectranthus parviflorus	A forb found on windward-facing slopes. Occurs on dry, exposed, often rocky locations.

Kāwelu	Eragrostis variabilis	A native bunchgrass found on windward-facing slopes.
O'ahu wormwood ('Ahinahina)	Artemisia australis	A shrub found on exposed, windward-facing slopes and cliff faces.
Ko'oko'olau	Bidens cf. amplectens	A forb/subshrub found on windward-facing slopes.

898

## 899 Nonnative, Invasive, and Pest Plant Species

900 Nonnative, invasive, and pest species have the potential to be major contributors to ecosystem 901 destabilization. Nonnative species, as the name indicates, are species from other regions of the world that 902 have been introduced to the region, primarily through human activities. Invasive species are those that tend 903 to become established in disturbed systems and competitively exclude native species. Invasive speciescan include native species that outcompete less competitive native species in disturbed areas. The disturbed 904 905 sites on which these aggressive species have become established are where past or current land uses have 906 resulted in disturbed soils and loss of native vegetative cover. Invasive, nonnative plant species also have 907 been intentionally introduced for erosion control, aesthetics, or wildlife food plots. Pests are plant species 908 that, for one reason or another (e.g., removal of natural controls, enhancement of habitats), have negative 909 impacts on natural ecosystems or on human health.

910 Seven unmanaged cover types were identified and characterized in the 2021 Invasive Species Survey

911 Report (see the Draft Invasive Species Survey Report, Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station; USFWS

912 2021b). These seven types are described as follows.

913 <u>Mixed Nonnative Forest (49.55 acres)</u>—Mixed nonnative forest is the most prominent cover type found on

814 KPSFS and covers a large portion of the eastern section of the base. This cover type is composed primarily

915 of a mix of nonnative trees, including silk oak, Java plum (*Syzygium cumini*), African tuliptree (*Spathodea* 

916 *campanulata*), strawberry guava or waiwi (*Psidium cattleianum*), pines (*Pinus spp.*), koa haole (*Leucaena* 917 *leucucephala*), and ironwood. These areas have a sparse understory of Guinea grass (*Urochloa maxima*)

- 917 *leucucephala*), and ironwood. These areas have a sparse understory of Guinea grass (*Urochloa maxima*) 918 and molasses grass (*Melinis minutiflora*), along with scattered clumps of Christmas berry (Figure 2-7),
- 918 and molasses grass (*Methils minulifora*), along with scattered clumps of Christmas berry (<u>Figure 2-7</u>), 919 corkystem passionflower or huehue haole (*Passiflora suberosa*), and perennial soybean (*Neonotonia*)
- 920 wightii).
- 921 Koa Haole Scrub (10.87 acres) Koa haole scrub occurs throughout KPSFS in small sections within the 922 western edge of the base and bordering the eastern sections. This cover type is mainly composed of dense 923 stands of two- to six-foot-high koa haole trees (Figure 2-8) with an understory of Guinea grass and 924 buffelgrass (*Cenchrus ciliaris*). The koa haole or white lead tree is the dominant vegetation in many dry, 925 lowland, and disturbed habitats. Many native species are found within this cover type, including hoary 926 abutilon (*Abutilon incanum*), 'ilima (*Sida fallax*), 'a'ali'i (*Dodonaea viscosa*), alahe'e (*Psydrax odorata*), 927 Triangleleaf lipfern (*Doryopteris decipiens*), Hawai'i hawthorn or eluehe (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*), and 928 paia (*Muse ange duisense*)
- 928 naio (Myoporum sandwicense).

929 <u>Nonnative Grassland (8.59 acres)</u>—Nonnative grasslands are found on the southeastern and western edges

930 of the base and south of the main road. This cover type primarily consists of Guinea grass, which grows in

thick stands up to six feet in height. Other grasses, including buffelgrass, pitted beardgrass (Bothriochloa

932 *pertusa*), and molasses grass, also are found throughout this cover type. Other species found in nonnative

- 933 grassland include lantana (Lantana camara) (Figure 2-9), silk oak, Java plum, Christmas berry, and koa
- haole, in addition to the native 'a'ali'i and eluehe.
- 935



Figure 2-7. Christmas berry at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

938



Figure 2-8. Koa haole growing on the west end of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

939 940



Figure 2-9. Lantana on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

942

Mixed Grass Scrub (2.99 acres)—Mixed grass scrub is found bordering the western end of the installation. 943 944 Although buffelgrass and koa haole are the two most common species, the Mixed Grass Scrub cover type 945 comprises the highest level of diversity and concentration of native species on the installation. The most 946 prominent native species are the alahe'e, naio, aweoweo (Chenopodium oahuense), and O'ahu wormwood 947 (Artemisia australis). Other native species that can be found in this type include 'a'ali'i, little spurflower (Plectranthus parviflorus), 'ilima, wild leadwort or 'ilie'e (Plumbago zevlanica), common maidenhair or 948 949 'iwa'iwa kahakaha (Adiantum capillus-veneris), torrid panicgrass or kakonakona (Panicum torridum), 950 kāwelu (Eragrostis variabilis), and ko'oko'olau (Bidens cf. amplectens).

<u>Ruderal Vegetation (1.39 acres)</u>—Ruderal vegetation is found within the eastern section of the base, along
 the main road, and surrounding the Power Plant Area. This cover type occurs on heavily disturbed land
 with sparse sections of grass, including Guinea grass, pitted beardgrass, swollen fingergrass or mau'u-lei
 (*Chloris barbata*), and Bermuda grass or manienie (*Cynodon dactylon*). Other species present include
 creeping indigo (*Indigofera spicata*), narrow-leaved plantain or laukahi (*Plantago lanceolate*), Cinderella

956 weed (*Synedrella nodiflora*), Canada cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium* var. *canadense*), and golden crown-

957 beard (Verbesina encelioides).

958 <u>Ironwood Grove (0.68 acres)</u>—Ironwood groves (<u>Figure 2-10</u>) were identified in a few small sections along

- 959 the installation's southeast roads. This cover type consist of large ironwood individuals clustered in dense
- 960 groups and grow 20–70 feet high. The understory in these areas consists mainly of fallen foliage and layers
- 961 of needles.
- 962 <u>Strawberry Guava Forest (0.58 acres)</u>—The strawberry guava forest cover type is found in the eastern end 963 of the base near many of the main support buildings and directly north of the main road. These forests are
- composed of dense stands of strawberry guava that grows up to heights of 16 feet. The understory typically
- Composed of dense stands of strawberry guava that grows up to heights of 10 feet. The understory
- 965 consists of scattered strawberry guava juveniles that are about three fe

966 et high, along with Guinea grass and molasses grass.

967 The following sections describe the identified invasive and pest species, their classifications, and the

recommended methods of control as described in the 2021 invasive species survey (USFWS 2021b). In

addition to the recommended methods of removal, it would be beneficial to prioritize the maintenance and

970 planting of appropriate native species wherever possible to increase the resilience of the KPSFS 971 environment. A more structured Landscaping and Restoration Plant List would support these efforts by

environment. A more structured Landscaping and Restoration Plant List would support these errors by establishing the needs and benefits of promoting certain species along with the most effective landscaping

973 efforts, as described in Project 2.3.3.



Figure 2-10. Ironwood on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

974

The following four species identified on KPSFS are listed on the 18 June 1992 List of Plant Species Designated as Noxious Weeds for Eradication or Control Purposes by the Hawai'i Department of

977 Agriculture under Hawai'i Administrative Rule (HAR) §4-68, Noxious Weed Rules.

978 Hedge (Spiny tree) Cactus (Cerus hildamannianus)—This species belongs to the Cactaceae (Cactus)

family. At least 65 individual hedge cacti were identified on the western point of the installation and around

980 Building 41 (Figure 2-11). This is consistent with the last survey, when the infestation was estimated to

have started from an escaped ornamental plant. It is recommended that the species be removed manually at

982 12-month intervals, with continued monitoring to prevent further spread, as described in **Project 2.3.2**.



Figure 2-11. Hedge (Spiny Tree) cactus removal site on the western edge of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

984

985 <u>Comb bushmint (*Hyptis pectinata*)</u>—This species is a member of the Lamiaceae (Mint) family. During the 986 2021 survey, an estimated 141 comb bushmint individuals were identified along the western border of the 987 installation. In previous surveys, comb bushmint was found only in a single location; thus, this species 988 appears to be spreading. The suggested control method is manual removal of all individuals at 12-month 989 intervals, and plants should be disposed of at an offsite location. Given the high abundance and distribution 990 of this species, eradication is unlikely.

991 <u>Broomsedge (Andropogon virginicus)</u>—This species is a member of the Poaceae (Grass) family. 992 Approximately 120 individuals were identified along the main road, and it is estimated that there are more 993 along the cliff outside of the surveyed area. This species was not as prevalent in previous surveys, indicating 994 a spreading habit that will make eradication difficult. The suggested control method includes manual 995 removal of individuals and rhizomes in addition to applications of herbicides at 12-month intervals.

996 <u>Creeping mistflower (*Ageratina riparia*)</u>—This species is a member of the Asteraceae (Sunflower) family. 997 Approximately 15 individuals were found along the main road, which indicates that its abundance has 998 decreased since previous surveys (SWCA 2019; <u>Appendix F.</u>). The best method of eradication is to 999 manually remove all individuals at three-month intervals and revegetate the area to prevent re-1000 establishment.

1001 The following plant species are not listed in the noxious weed list, but are designated by the Hawai'i State 1002 Alien Species Coordinator as invasive and were identified on KPSFS.

Lantana—This species is a member of the Verbeneaceae (Verbena) family. An estimated 62 individuals were identified in the eastern section of the installation. This species was found solely in the Mixed Nonnative Forest environments, whereas previous surveys detected lantana primarily in the landscaped sections of the installation. Lantana is classified as a "transformer," the most damaging type of environmental weed because it can dominate or replace any canopy or sub-canopy layer of a natural ecosystem, thereby altering its structure and presenting a greater threat to the cover type that it occupies. Eradication efforts at KPSFS, however, have been moderately successful, with the number of individuals 1010 decreasing since previous surveys. The recommended control method is manual removal and offsite 1011 disposal, paired with herbicide applications at six-month intervals.

1012 Common Ironwood—This species is a member of the Casuarinaceae (Beefwood) family. Ironwood is found 1013 throughout the installation, although six juvenile individuals also were identified in the western end of 1014 KPSFS. During previous surveys, the species was also detected throughout the installation, likely due to 1015 deliberate landscaping efforts. Ironwood is an extremely aggressive and densely rooted species that can 1016 self-seed in disturbed areas and inhibit the growth of native species with dense stands that smother other 1017 plants with needle-like litter. Given the prominence of this species, the recommended treatment is to target 1018 juvenile individuals and manually remove them at 12-month intervals before they are able to establish larger 1019 groves.

- 1020 Strawberry Guava-This species is a member of the Myrtaceae (Myrtle) family. Strawberry guava is 1021 common throughout the installation and is especially prominent in the Mixed Nonnative Forest and 1022 Strawberry Guava Forest cover types. Strawberry guava is another "transformer" species, with effective methods of seed dispersal (e.g., consumption by birds and feral pigs). Previous surveys identified 1023 1024 strawberry guava as a prevalent invasive species, but since then it has spread throughout the installation to 1025 the point that it is now considered its own cover type. Because it is now securely established on KPSFS, 1026 the most effect treatment would be to manually remove seedlings and treat the new areas with herbicide 1027 every six months to reduce the spread.
- 1028 <u>Giant Toad Plant (*Stapelia gigantea*)</u>—This species is a member of the Apocynaceae (dogbane) family. 1029 Giant toad plants have become one of the most established invasive species on KPSFS, with at least 235
- 1030 individuals found along the roads throughout the west end of the installation. In a 2011 survey, only a single
- 1031 large clump was found along the same road, indicating a large increase in the abundance of this species and
- 1032 making removal much more difficult (AECOS 2011). Manual removal and/or herbicide application is
- 1033 recommended at six-month intervals to reduce the spread.
- Formosan Koa (*Acacia confusa*)—This species is a member of the Fabaceae (Legume) family. During the previous surveys in 2011, a single tree was detected north of Building 41 and, during the most recent survey, only two seedlings were found in the understory of that tree, indicating that it is not invasive on the installation. No action is recommended for this species, although surveys and monitoring should continue
- 1038 to ensure detection if its population increases.
- 1039 Tropical Almond or kamani-haole (Terminalia catappa)—This species is a member of the Combretaceae
- 1040 (Combretum) family. Only one tree was identified in the eastern section of KPSFS, consistent with the 2011
- 1041 survey (AECOS 2011). No action is recommended for this species, although surveys and monitoring should
- 1042 continue to ensure detection if its population increases.
- 1043 <u>Wedelia (Sphagneticola trilobata)</u>—This species is a member of the Asteraceaea (Aster) family. A clump
- 1044 of 100 individuals was found in the eastern section of the installation, consistent with previous surveys, and
- 1045 likely resulting from deliberate landscape planting. Despite its high abundance, the species is not considered
- 1046 invasive on the installation. No action is recommended for this species, although surveys and monitoring
- 1047 should continue to ensure detection if its population increases.
- 1048 The following species is not listed as an invasive or noxious weed, but it is considered a high-risk species 1049 by the Hawai'i-Pacific Weed Risk Assessment.
- 1050 <u>Sourbush (*Pluchea carolinensis*)</u>—This species is a member of the Asteraceae (Aster) family. Two 1051 sourbush individuals were identified on the roadside southeast of the Power Plant Area. Although this

species is not listed as invasive, its high-risk status makes it necessary to manually remove these individuals and recheck the area every three months to prevent any establishment.

1054 The following species was identified as having the potential to become invasive, even though it is not 1055 included on the Hawai'i Department of Agriculture's noxious weeds list or the DLNR DOFAW list of 1056 invasive species.

<u>Candelabra Aloe or panini 'awa'awa (*Aloe arborescens*)</u>—This species is a member of the Asphodelaceae
 (Liliaceae) family. Approximately 50 individuals were observed along the roadside east of the Power Plant
 Area, growing in groups that were up to six feet high. This species was not identified during the 2011
 survey, indicating that it recently spread (AECOS 2011). Given the size and abundance of this species, it
 has potential to become invasive and outcompete native species in the area. The recommended method of

1062 control is to manually remove all individuals at 12-month intervals to reduce any spread.

1063 The following species designated as a noxious weed was identified during a 2004 survey on KPSFS (USAF 1064 2005); however, this species was not identified during the 2021 invasive species survey (USFWS 2021b).

1065 <u>Sacramento burr (*Triumfetta semitriloba*)</u>—This species is a member of the Tiliaceae (Basswood) family.

1066 Sacramento burr was previously identified along Road C before being removed (SWCA 2019). If the

1067 species were to become reestablished on the installation, the optimum method of control is manual removal

- 1068 paired with reseeding efforts to prevent reestablishment.
- 1069 <u>Table 2-8</u> summarizes the noxious weed and invasive plant species recently identified on KPSFS.
- 1070

Species	Hawai'i Designation	Management Priority	Vegetation Types at KPSFS <sup>1</sup>	Recommended Control Methods	Frequency
Aloe arborescens	Not listed	High	N	Manual	12 months
Creeping	Noxious weed	High	F	Manual	3 months
Ironwood	Invasive	High	Ι	Manual	12 months
Lantana	Invasive	High	F	Manual,	6 months
Sourbush	Invasive	High	K	Manual	3 months
Hedge cactus	Noxious weed	High	К, М	Manual	12 months
Strawberry guava	Invasive	High	I, SG	Manual,	6 months
Broomsedge	Noxious weed	Medium	R	Manual,	12 months
Comb bushmint	Noxious weed	Medium	F, K	Manual	12 months
Giant Toad Plant	Invasive	Medium	Ν	Manual,	6 months
Formosan koa	Invasive	Low	R	No action	NA
Tropical almond	Invasive	Low	F	No action	NA
Wedelia	Invasive	Low	F	No action	NA

Table 2-8. Summary of noxious weeds and invasive plant species found on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: USFWS 2020, USFWS 2021b).

1071 1072

<sup>1</sup> N = Nonnative Grassland, F = Mixed Nonnative Forest, I = Ironwoodgrove, K = Koa-Haole Scrub, M = Mixed Grass Scrub, SG = Strawberry Guava Forest, R = Ruderal Vegetation.

1073

1074

## 1075 2.3.2.3 Future Vegetation Cover

Using the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) National Gap Analysis LC 2011 data, three primary natural
ecosystems on KPSFS were identified in the KPSFS Climate Change Summary Report: Invasive Grass and
Shrubland, invasive forest, and Ironwood/Silk Oak Forest (CEMML 2019). The coverage of these natural
ecosystems and the other cover types on the installation are summarized in <u>Table 2-9</u>.

Because the ecosystems on the installation are relatively dry with a strong seasonal climate, they are sensitive to climatic changes and vulnerable to shifts in climatic regime. Slight changes in temperature and precipitation can substantially alter the composition, distribution, and abundance of species in these ecosystems and the products and services they provide. Projected increases in seasonal, annual, minimum, and maximum temperatures and changing precipitation patterns are likely to affect the vegetation on the installation. The extent of these changes also will depend on changes in disturbance regimes such as fire.

1086

Ecosystem Type	Area (acres)	Coverage (%)
Invasive Grass and Shrubland	20.5	36.7
Invasive Forest	16.4	29.5
Ironwood and Silk Oak Forest	2.1	3.8
Barren Land	1.5	2.7
Developed and Other Human Use	15.3	27.3

Table 2-9. Ecosystem coverage, by area, on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

1087

1088

1089 Increased drought frequency could cause major changes in vegetation cover, and reduced vegetative cover 1090 coupled with increases in precipitation intensity and climate-induced reductions in the soil aggregate 1091 stability could dramatically increase potential erosion rates. Soil aggregate stability is related to the ability 1092 of soil particles to withstand exposure to raindrops or surface flow of water. Desirable aggregates are stable 1093 against the force of raindrops and allow percolation of surface flow, while soils that are disturbed (from loss of vegetation, burning, loss of microbial activity, etc.) may release individual particles that can seal the 1094 surface and clog pores, reducing infiltration and increasing harmful sheet flow and erosion. Moreover, 1095 1096 rising temperatures under various climate change scenarios are likely to enhance soil decomposition; 1097 together with reductions in rainfall, this could exacerbate the problem by reducing plant productivity over 1098 large areas.

1099 In general, woody areas are susceptible to climate change. There is a temperature below which the 1100 equilibrium state of the ecosystem appears constant, but above which the equilibrium of this vegetation 1101 cover declines steadily. Ironwood forests at KPSFS are associated with a minimal understory and ground 1102 layer and generally occur in company with other nonnative trees. Ironwood is an invasive, tall, fast-growing 1103 tree that can quickly reach heights of more than 20 feet and crowd out native trees and shrubs. This species 1104 is very common on poor inland soils, where it does well due to its ability to fix nitrogen, making it very 1105 resilient even under conditions of significant ecological disturbance (Whistler and Elevitch 2006). 1106 Ironwood has been planted on the installation as a landscaping species but is now recognized as invasive. 1107 Invasive-dominated forests may pose greater risks to infrastructure as storm severity increases. In the 1108 aftermath of Hurricane Iselle in 2014, United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service 1109 employees noted that nonnative ironwood and albizia (Falcatria moluccana) succumbed to the hurricane's

1110 force and fell, causing extensive damage, whereas native trees were much less likely to fall (Butler 2014).

1111 This underscores the need to continue invasive tree removal and replacement with native species.

## 1112 2.3.2.4 Turf and Landscaped Areas

1113 Landscaped areas at KPSFS consist of irrigated turf grasses, nonnative grass plantings, and ornamental

shrubs and trees. The landscaped areas include the grounds around all occupied buildings and parking areas.
Ornamental shrubs and trees are mostly found around the administration Building 10.

Landscaped areas offer opportunities to increase both aesthetic and habitat values if native species are planted and cared for appropriately. Using native species for landscaping can provide pollinator habitat and wildlife foraging sites and, in many cases, native species may require less maintenance and pest control than introduced ornamentals. Resources such as plantpono.org can be used for guidance on the selection and evaluation of landscaping plants for new projects and to determine a species' fitness and potential for becoming invasive in a given area. Developing a Recommended Landscaping and Restoration Plant List would benefit grounds maintenance and improve landscaped areas on KPSFS.

- 1123 2.3.3 Fish and Wildlife
- 1124 See <u>Appendix H.</u> for a full list of fauna species identified in this INRMP.

#### 1125 **Birds**

- 1126 No native land bird species have been documented within KPSFS. Several pacific golden-plovers or kolea
- 1127 (Pluvialis fulva), a migratory shorebird species, were observed along Road C between the KPSFS facilities
- during the 1996 survey. Two seabirds, the Laysan albatross and white-tailed tropicbird (Phaethon lepturus
- 1129 dorotheae), also were observed flying over the installation during the survey. Laysan albatross nesting
- 1130 colonies have been documented in the vicinity, including one downslope of the installation at the Ka'ena
- 1131 Point NAR and one upslope of KPSFS (USACE 2015; <u>Appendix E.</u>).

1132 Anecdotal observations of the pueo (*Asio flammeus sandwicensis*), or Hawaiian short-eared owl, have been 1133 made on or near KPSFS (USAF 2008c). This species is endemic to Hawai'i, and is state-listed as 1134 endangered on O'ahu. A field survey should be conducted to verify the presence of the pueo on the 1135 installation.

- 1136 Neotropical migratory birds species are those that spend the nonbreeding season primarily south of the
- 1137 United States (U.S.) (e.g., West Indies, South America) and migrate to the U.S. and Canada to nest during
- 1138 the breeding season. With a few exceptions, all birds occurring in North America are protected under the
- 1139 Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA). <u>Table 2-10</u> shows all native or migratory bird species that have the
- 1140 potential to occur on KPSFS.
- 1141

Table 2-10. Native or migratory bird species potentially occurring on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: Hawai'i DLNR 2009, USFWS 2021a).

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Hawaiian honeycreeper ('Apapane)	Himatione sanguinea <sup>d</sup>
Black-footed albatross (ka'upu)	Phoebastria nigripes
Great frigatebird ('Iwa)	Fregata minor palmerstoni

Table 2-10. Native or migratory bird species potentially occurring on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: Hawai'i DLNR 2009, USFWS 2021a).

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Grey-backed tern (pakalakala)	Onychoprion lunatus
Hawaiian short-eared owl (Pueo)	Asio flammeus sandwichensis <sup>c</sup>
'I'iwi	Drepanis coccinea <sup>b c d</sup>
Laysan albatross	Phoebastria immutabilis
O'ahu 'Elepaio	Chasiempis sandwichensis gayi <sup>b</sup>
Pacific golden-plover	Pluvialis fulva
Red-tailed tropicbird (koa 'e'ula)	Phaethon rubricauda
Ruddy turnstone ('Akekeke)	Arenaria interpres <sup>a</sup>
Sanderling (Hunakai)	Calidris alba <sup>a</sup>
Sooty tern ('ewa 'ewa)	Onychoprion fuscatus
Wandering tattler (Ulili)	Tringa incana <sup>d</sup>
Wedge-tailed Shearwater ('Ua 'u kani)	Puffinus pacificus
White tern (manu-o-ku)	Gygis alba
White-tailed tropicbird	Phaethon lepturus dorotheae

1142 <sup>a</sup> Neotropical migratory species.

- <sup>b</sup> Federally listed endangered species.
- 1144 <sup>c</sup> State listed endangered species
- 1145 <sup>d</sup> Listed as a Bird of Conservation Concern
- 1146
- 1147 1148

# 1149 Mammals

- 1150 The Hawaiian hoary bat (Lasiurus cinereus semotus), the only native terrestrial mammal on O'ahu, is a
- 1151 federally endangered species. A 2015 Natural Resource Assessment identified the presence of this species 1152 at the installation.
- at the installation.
- Examples of nonnative mammalian species that occur on KPSFS include feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*), cats (*Felis domesticus*), mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*), rats (*Rattus spp.*), feral goats (*Capra hircus*), and
- 1155 domestic dogs (*Canis lupus familiaris*).

## 1156 **Reptiles and Amphibians**

- 1157 Lizards and geckos are observed frequently on KPSFS. A formal survey, however, has not been conducted
- 1158 to identify their populations, nor is it warranted. No federally protected reptiles or amphibians are expected
- to occur on KPSFS.

## 1160 Fish

1161 There are no surface waters on KPSFS to support fish populations.

## 1162 Fish and Wildlife Habitat

1163 KPSFS has a diversity of habitat features but, because the installation is relatively small, it provides limited 1164 opportunity for wildlife to inhabit the installation. Because natural areas dominate the surrounding region, 1165 however, the installation nonetheless can provide an important corridor between habitats.

Four distinct habitats have been identified at KPSFS, including turf, second-growth forest, shrubland, and grassland/shrubland mosaic. Turf areas, including lawn and roadside buffers with ornamental shrubs, are widely used by nonnative species, such as sparrows, doves, game birds, and other ground-feeders (<u>Table</u> <u>2-11</u>). Second-growth forest and shrubland at KPSFS are often intermixed and used by a variety of nonnative species for foraging, nesting, and cover. The western end of KPSFS is primarily a mosaic of grassland and shrubland, used primarily by introduced land birds (USACE 2015).

#### 1172 Nonnative and Pest Species

1173 Twenty-five nonnative land bird species have been observed in recent surveys on KPSFS (Table 2-11). The

1174 State of Hawai'i DOFAW periodically releases game birds in the Game Management Area, and recent

1175 stockings of wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) (Figure 2-13) and black francolin (*Francolinus francolinus*)

1176 have been confirmed (USACE 2015).

1177 Feral pigs (Figure 2-12), feral cats, mongoose, feral goats, rats, and occasional dogs are the only mammal species that occur on KPSFS. Feral pigs pose a major ecological threat by consuming and destroying native 1178 1179 understory plants, creating conditions favoring nonnative plant expansion and establishment, preventing 1180 the establishment of ground-rooting native plants, and disrupting soil nutrient cycling. The cumulative effect of these activities is the decline of native forests, watersheds, and suitable habitat for native plants 1181 and animals (Hawai'i DOFAW 2003). Protective fencing for especially rare plants in the nearby Pahole 1182 1183 NAR is often the only way to protect them from feral pigs and other threats. A public hunting program for 1184 local hunters also helps to remove feral pigs from the NAR. Traps are set year-round in the state-owned portions and are checked every 72 hours. Cats, mongooses, rats, and mice (Mus sp.) also are expected to 1185 1186 occur on the installation (USACE 2015). A USDA, Wildlife Services (USDA-WS) employee contracted 1187 by the DOFAW conducts daily surveys of KPSFS for feral pigs, cats, dogs, and mongooses. Problem 1188 animals are eradicated as needed.

1189

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Black francolin	Francolinus francolinus
Cattle egret	Bubulcus ibis
Common myna	Acridotheres tristis
Common peafowl	Pavo cristatus
Common waxbill	Estrilda astrild
Erckel's francolin	Pternistis erckelli
House finch	Haemorhous mexicanus
Japanese bush warbler	Horornis diphone
Japanese white-eye	Zosterops japonicus

Table 2-11. Nonnative bird species observed on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: USACE

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Java sparrow	Padda oryzivora
Northern cardinal	Cardinalis cardinalis
Northern mockingbird	Mimus polyglottus
Red junglefowl, moa	Gallus gallus
Red-billed leiothrix	Leiothrix lutea
Red-crested cardinal	Paroaria coronata
Red-vented bulbul	Pycnonotus cafer
Ring-necked pheasant	Phasianus colchicus
Rock pigeon	Columba livia
Saffron finch	Sicalis flaveola
Scaly-breasted Munia	Lonchura punctulata
Spotted or lace-necked dove	Streptopelia chinensis
Warbling white-eye	Zosterops japonicas
White-rumped shama	Copsychus malabaricus
Wild turkey	Meleagris gallopavo
Zebra or barred dove	Geopelia striata

Table 2-11. Nonnative bird species observed on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: USACE

1191



Figure 2-12. Feral pig on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).



Figure 2-13. Wild turkey near Building 10 on Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (source: Bridget Kelly, Dan Savercool, e<sup>2</sup>M).

1192 1193

## 1194 2.3.3.1 Climate Impacts on Wildlife

The majority of wildlife species currently found on the installation are nonnative. Nonnative species such as feral pigs, mongooses, cats, and dogs are likely to continue inhabiting KPSFS, possibly becoming more prevalent with the projected changes in climate. Invasive species often have the ability to outcompete native species already experiencing reduced fitness due to shifts in environmental conditions (Hellmann et al. 2008). For example, nonnative predatory species are having a negative effect on migratory birds that travel through KPSFS. If nonnative populations continue to increase on KPSFS, so will the negative impacts on

1201 migratory bird species passing through the installation.

Other native species on KPSFS include reptiles and amphibians. Rising temperatures and decreasing precipitation could negatively affect both of these groups. The abundance of arthropods, an important food source for small reptiles and amphibians, is closely related to precipitation (Tanaka and Tanaka 2009). Precipitation is projected to decrease in several climate scenarios (CEMML 2019), likely reducing forage for reptiles and amphibians. Increased temperatures, paired with this reduction in precipitation, could further reduce available habitat for amphibians on KPSFS, as they require freshwater for all life cycle stages.

1209 2.3.4 Threatened and Endangered Species and Species of Concern

1210 Biological field surveys that covered the entire KPSFS property were conducted in 2014 and were recorded

1211 in a Natural Resource Assessment Report for KPSFS (USACE 2015). Additional plant, animal, and habitat

1212 surveys were conducted on the Kuaokala Ridge near the Solar Observatory in 2019 (Table 2-12)

1213 (Hoksbergen 2019, SWCA 2019, Assured Bio Labs 2020) and on KPSFS in 2020 (Assured Bio Labs 2020).

1214 The following sections detail the T&E and MBTA-protected species that were identified in these recent

- 1215 surveys.
- 1216

Common (Hawaiian Name)					
	Scientific Name	Federal Status			
	Mammals				
Hawaiian hoary bat ('Ōpe'ape'a)	Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Е			
	Birds				
Hawaiian short-eared owl (Pueo)	Asio flammeus sandwichensis	MBTA <sup>12</sup>			
O'ahu 'Elepaio	Chasiempis sandwichensis gayi	Е			
'I'iwi	Drepanis coccinea	$T^1$			
Band-rumped storm petrel, Hawai'i	Hydrobates castro	Е			
Distinct Population Segment ('Akē'akē)					
White-tailed tropicbird (Koa'e)	Phaethon lepturus dorotheae	MBTA			
Laysan albatross (Mōlī)	Phoebastria immutabilis	MBTA <sup>2</sup>			
Black-footed albatross (Ka'upu)	Phoebastria nigripes	MBTA <sup>2</sup>			
Pacific golden-plover (kolea)	Pluvialis fulva	MBTA			
Hawaiian petrel ('Ua'u)	Pterodroma sandwichensis	E, MBTA			
Newell's (Townsend's) shearwater (A'o)	Puffinus auricularis newelli	T, MBTA			
Plants					

Table 2-12. Federally threatened, endangered, and other protected species known or likely to occur at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: USACE 2015, SWCA 2019, USFWS 2012, USFWS 2021a).

Table 2-12. Federally threatened, endangered, and other protected species known or likely to occur at
Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (sources: USACE 2015, SWCA 2019, USFWS 2012, USFWS 2021a).

	Common (Hawaiian Name)			
		Scientific Name	Federal Status	
	Ko'oko'olau	Bidens cf. amplectens	Е	
1217	E=Listed as Endangered under the Endangered Sp	pecies Act (ESA)		
1218	T=Listed as Threatened under the ESA			
1219	MBTA = Listed as a protected migratory species	under the Migratory Birds Treaty Act		
1220	<sup>1</sup> Listed as endangered by the State of Hawai'i on O'ahu.			
1221	<sup>2</sup> Listed as a Bird of Conservation Concern			
1222				
1222				
1223				
1220				
1224	2.3.4.1 Mammals			
-				
1225	Hawaiian Hoary Bat			

1226 The endangered Hawaiian hoary bat or 'ope'ape'a (Lasiurus cinereus semotus) has been documented at 1227 KPSFS in multiple surveys. Acoustic monitors deployed at KPSFS during December 2013 and March 2014 1228 detected calls associated with hoary bats transiting across and feeding in the area (USACE 2015). Hoary 1229 bats have been observed foraging in a variety of habitats, including undisturbed native forest, mature 1230 eucalyptus plantations with mixed understory trees, lowland forest dominated by introduced trees, suburban 1231 and urban areas planted with ornamental trees, grassland/pasture, river gorges, arboretums, macadamia nut 1232 orchards, and coastal bays (Gorresen et al. 2013, Bonaccorso et al. 2015). At KPSFS, they may forage over 1233 the Nonnative Grassland, Mixed Nonnative Forest, 'a'ali'i Shrubland, Mixed Grass-Scrub, Ruderal

1234 Vegetation, Koa Haole Scrub, and landscaped vegetation types (SWCA 2019).

1235 Once thought to be extirpated from O'ahu, recent observations and studies have confirmed that hoary bats 1236 are widely distributed and breeding on O'ahu (USFWS 2021c). Hawaiian hoary bats roost alone or with 1237 dependent young (pups) in native and nonnative woody vegetation, typically more than 15 feet tall, and 1238 will leave their young unattended in trees and shrubs when they forage. The pupping season is June to 1239 September, therefore the USFWS and DOFAW currently recommend avoiding tree-trimming from June 1

- 1240 to September 15.
- 1241 No critical habitat has been designated for the Hawaiian hoary bat.
- 1242 2.3.4.2 Birds

## 1243 Hawaiian Seabirds

1244 Three federally listed Hawaiian seabirds may traverse KPSFS at night during their breeding, nesting, and 1245 fledging seasons (1 March to 15 December). The endangered Hawai'i Distinct Population Segment of the 1246 band-rumped storm petrel or 'akē'akē (Hydrobates castro), endangered Hawaiian petrel or 'ua'u (Pterodroma sanwichensis), and threatened Newell's shearwater or a'o (Puffinus auricularis newelli) may 1247 1248 traverse the airspace above KPSFS during flights to and from at-sea foraging areas and potential breeding 1249 sites on O'ahu. During recent studies, auditory recordings detected Newell's shearwaters and Hawaiian 1250 petrels at locations on the leeward and windward slopes, respectively, of nearby Mount Ka'ala, which is 1251 within the Ka'ala Natural Area Reserve. The frequency of detections at these sites suggest that both species 1252 are regularly prospecting on O'ahu and could be breeding there during the months of May, June, and July

- 1253 (Young et al. 2019). The location of KPSFS between the coastline and the inland sites on O'ahu where calls
- have been detected raise the possibility that at least two of the three listed seabird species may transit the
- 1255 installation area during their breeding, nesting, and fledging seasons (1 March to 15 December).
- No critical habitat has been designated for the three seabird species. If a burrow is detected, KPSFS staff should contact the USFWS and DOFAW as soon as possible to determine the appropriate actions to
- 1258 minimize and avoid impacts or disturbances
- 1259 **Pueo**

The pueo or Hawaiian short-eared owl is listed by the State of Hawai'i as endangered on the island of O'ahu. A single pueo was observed flying in the northeastern section of the base, just above the grass near the foot of the cliffs and approximately 558 feet from and 492 feet below the parking area (USACE 2015). Pueo are most common in open habitats, such as grasslands, shrublands, and montane parklands, including urban areas and those actively managed for conservation (Mitchell et al. 2005). Given that grassy habitat is present at KPSFS, pueo could be present year round in the airspace or occasionally on the ground at KPSFS.

- State of Hawai'i law (HRS §195-D) does not include a provision for critical habitat designation, therefore,
  there is no designated critical habitat for the pueo at KPSFS.
- 1268 Actions for avoiding impacts to the pueo are listed below.
- Minimize habitat alterations and disturbance during pueo breeding season.
- Before any potentially habitat-disturbing activity, especially ground-based, conduct surveys during crepuscular (twilight) hours and walk line transects throughout the area to identify any active pueo nests.
- If a pueo nest is discovered, notify DOFAW staff, minimize time spent at the nest, and establish a minimum buffer distance of 200 meters from the nest until the chicks are capable of flight (approximately two months after the nest is discovered).
- Remove and exclude non-native mammals such as mongoose, cats, dogs, and ungulates from the nesting areas.
- 1278

## 1279 **2.3.4.3 Reptiles**

Based on available information, there are no known occurrences of rare or T&E reptile species at KPSFS(USACE 2015).

## 1282 **2.3.4.4 Invertebrates**

Based on available information, there are no known occurrences of rare or T&E invertebrate species at KPSFS (USACE 2015).

## 1285 **2.3.4.5 Plants**

1286 The endangered ko'oko'olau is a perennial or a facultative annual of the sunflower family (Asteraceae).

1287 Listed as endangered in 2012, the species is currently known from about 10 populations totaling fewer than

1288 500 individuals (USFWS 2019a). The typical ko'oko'olau habitat includes cliffs and talus slopes in lowland

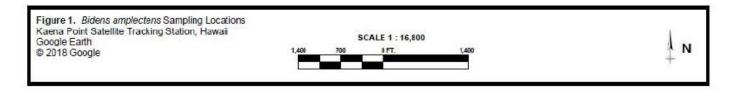
1289 dry shrubland that is dominated by the indigenous plant species alahe'e, naio, and 'ilima on the windward

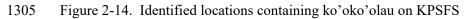
1290 side of the Waianae Mountains (Wagner et al. 1999).

## 1291 Recent surveys found that there were signs of hybridization between the federally listed *Bidens amplectens*,

- 1292 and the not-listed *Bidens torta*, which both currently share the same common name of ko'oko'olau. While
- 1293 these surveys did not record the presence of *B. torta*, not all identified *B. amplectens* individuals could be
- 1294 closely inspected. References to ko'oko'olau in this document will be referring to *B*. cf. *amplectens* to 1295 follow survey results, but more surveys are needed to fully determine the presence of these two species.
- Surveys have documented over 200 individuals of ko'oko'olau within the vicinity of KPSFS (Figure 2-14;
   USACE 2015; SWCA 2019). In particular, significant clusters of plants were found in Mixed Nonnative
- Forest (*Casuarina-Pinus*) near the Kuaokalā Trail in the southeastern section (120 individuals); on the
- 1299 slopes surrounding and below the Solar Observatory (60+ individuals), and on windward-facing slopes and
- 1300 cliffs on the northwest section of the main base (30 individuals; SWCA 2019). During the surveys,
- detections of seedlings from these facultative annuals indicate that new plants could be found in areas of
- 1302 suitable habitat adjacent to observed plants within a year of the last surveys.
- 1303







No critical habitat for plants occurs within KPSFS; however, the USFWS designated two critical habitat units for plants (Coastal—Unit 01 and Lowland Dry—Unit 02) adjacent to the installation (USFWS 2012). At its closest point, Coastal—Unit 01 is approximately 150 feet southwest of the main base. This unit is known to be occupied by three listed plants: Maui chaff-flower or 'ewa hinahina(*Achyranthes splendens* var. *rotundata*), 'akoko, and O'ahu riverhemp. It also contains unoccupied habitat for an additional four

1311 plant taxa: ko'oko'olau, 'āwiwi, Waianae Range schiedea, and O'ahu cowpea (USFWS 2012).

1312 Lowland Dry—Unit 02 is roughly 0.5 miles southwest of the Control Unit. This unit is occupied by four

1313 listed plant species: Hawai'i lady's nightcap (Bonamia menziesii), nehe (Melanthera tenuifolia), kaala

- 1314 rockwort or kulu'i (Nototrichium humile), and Waianae Range hala pepe (Pleomele forbesii). It is also
- 1315 considered to have unoccupied habitat for an additional 12 plant species: 'ewa hinahina, ko'oko'olau,
- 1316 'akoko, Kaua'i spurge (Euphorbia haeleeleana), smoothfruit chewstick (Gouania meyenii), O'ahu
- 1317 chewstick (Gouania vitifolia), ma'o hau hele, wahine noho kula (Isodendrion pyrifolium), angularfruit
- 1318 ma'oloa (Neraudia angulata), sprawling schiedea (Schiedea hookeri), Waianae Range schiedea, and
- 1319 Hawai'i scaleseed (Spermolepis hawaiiensis) (USFWS 2012).

## 1320 **2.3.4.6** Avoidance and Minimization Measures for Threatened and Endangered Species

The USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office has compiled general and species-specific conservation measures that can help to avoid or minimize project impacts to T&E species. These measures should be considered during project design and pre-consultation process if it may affect T&E species. Avoidance and minimization measures for the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, T&E seabirds, and the endangered ko'oko'olau are provided below. For information on other species, go to https://www.fws.gov/office/pacific-islands-fish-and-wildlife/library.

## 1327 Hawaiian Hoary Bat

1328 If trees or shrubs 15 feet or taller are cleared during the pupping season, which is 1 June through 15 1329 September, there is a risk that young bats could be harmed or killed inadvertently because they are too 1330 young to fly or move away from disturbance. Hawaiian hoary bats forage for insects from as low as three 1331 feet to higher than 500 feet above the ground and can become entangled in barbed wire used for fencing.

- 1332 Actions for avoiding impacts to the Hawaiian hoary bat are listed below.
- Do not remove or trim woody vegetation greater than 15 feet in height during the hoary bat pupping
   season (June 1 to September 15).
- Do not use barbed wire for fencing in which bats may become entangled and damage their wings.
   Security fences should use barbless top-strand wire to prevent entanglements where practicable
   (SWCA 2019).

#### 1338 Hawaiian Seabirds

- Outdoor lighting could result in seabird disorientation, fallout, and injury or mortality. Seabirds are attracted to lights and, after circling the lights, they may become exhausted and collide with nearby wires, buildings, or other structures or they may land on the ground. Downed seabirds can collide with automobiles and die starvation and predation by dogs, cats, and other predators. Young birds (fledglings) traversing the project area between 15 September and 15 December on their first flights from their mountain nests to the sea are particularly vulnerable to light attraction.
- 1345 Actions for avoiding impacts to Hawaiian seabirds are listed below.

# Use only hooded, fully shielded outdoor lighting, the light from which may be seen only when viewed from beneath the lights.

- Install automatic motion-sensor switches and controls on all outdoor lights so that lights remain off
   in the absence of human activity.
- Do not engage in nighttime construction during the seabird fledging period (15 September to 15
   December).
- If nighttime construction is required during the seabird fledgling season, it is recommended that a 1352 • 1353 qualified biologist be present at the site to monitor and assess the risk of seabirds being attracted or 1354 grounded due to the lighting. If seabirds are seen circling the area during these activities, lights should be turned off. If a downed seabird is found, KPSFS and construction personnel should 1355 follow DOFAW's which be found 1356 response protocol. can at 1357 https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/seabird-fallout-season/#response.

#### 1358 Ko'oko'olau

1359 Project activities may affect listed plant species by causing physical damage to plant parts (roots, stems, 1360 flowers, fruits, seeds, etc.), as well as their habitat, which may result in reduced germination, growth, and/or 1361 reproduction. Cutting and removing vegetation surrounding listed plants has the potential to alter microsite 1362 conditions (e.g., light, moisture, temperature) and increase the risk of invasion by nonnative plants, which can lead to a greater fire frequency or intensity. Activities, such as grazing, use of construction equipment 1363 1364 or vehicles, and increased human traffic (i.e., trails, visitation, monitoring), can cause ground disturbance, erosion, and/or soil compaction, which decrease absorption of water and nutrients and damage plant root 1365 1366 systems and lead to reduced growth and/or mortality. Soil disturbance or removal also has the potential to 1367 negatively impact the soil seed bank of listed plant species if such species are present or historically occurred in the project area. 1368

- 1369 Actions for avoiding impacts to ko'oko'olau are listed below.
- 1370 Minimize potential adverse effects to listed plants that may occur on the proposed project site by minimizing disturbance outside of existing developed or otherwise modified areas. When 1371 disturbance outside existing developed or modified sites is proposed, conduct a botanical survey 1372 for listed plant species within the project action area, defined as the area where direct and indirect 1373 1374 effects are likely to occur. Surveys should be conducted by a knowledgeable botanist with documented experience in identifying native Hawaiian plants, including listed plant species. 1375 1376 Optimally, botanical surveys should be conducted during the wettest part of the year (typically October to April) when identifiable features of the plants (fruit, flowers, etc.) are more likely to be 1377 1378 visible, especially in drier areas. If surveys are conducted outside of the optimal wet season, the 1379 USFWS may assume plant presence regardless of KPSFS survey findings.
- The boundary of the area occupied by listed plants should be marked with flagging by the surveyor.
   To avoid potential adverse effects to listed plants, buffer distances for various activities similar to those described at https://www.fws.gov/media/plant-avoidance-and-minimization-measures-may-2023 should be established. Where disturbed areas do not need to be maintained as an open area, restore them with native plants, as appropriate for the location.
- If listed plants occur in a project area, the avoidance buffers are recommended to reduce direct and indirect impacts to listed plants from project activities; however, where project activities will occur within the recommended buffer distances, consultation with the USFWS is required. The impacts to the plants of concern within the buffer area may be reduced by placing temporary fencing or other barriers at the boundary of the disturbance as far from the affected plants as practicable.

- All activities, including site surveys, carry the risk of introducing nonnative species into project areas. Specific action needs to be taken to ensure that all equipment, personnel, and supplies are properly checked and free of contamination (weed seeds, organic matter, or other contaminants) before entering project areas. Quarantines and or management activities occurring on specific priority invasive species proximal to project areas need to be considered or adequately addressed. This information can be acquired by contacting local experts such as the O'ahu Invasive Species Committee (see https://www.oahuisc.org/).
- Confirmation of the endangered ko'oko'olau at KPSFS and adjacent areas and the presence of designated critical habitat within close proximity to KPSFS (Coastal Unit 01), coupled with the ko'oko'olau's restricted distribution and low numbers of individuals and populations, presents an opportunity for KPSFS to take action to benefit its conservation. Habitat loss and degradation caused by nonnative plant species, fire, and climate change; herbivory and/or ground disturbance from ungulates and rodents; and hybridization with the closely related *Bidens torta* are ongoing factors contributing to the risk of extinction for this species (USFWS 2019a).
- Provide maps and incorporate into project planning and/or brief installation personnel on the
   location of endangered ko'oko'olau.
- 1406 2.3.5 Wetlands and Floodplains

#### 1407 Wetlands

- Wetlands are areas found along streams, rivers, springs, ponds, and drainage ditches. Riparian areas referto the banks of ponds and streams that support a variety of water-dependent vegetation not found in drier
- 1410 upland areas and are often considered a subset of the wetlands classification. Vegetation along riparian
- 1411 corridors supports a variety of habitats and associated plant and wildlife species. Riparian zones serve as
- 1412 nutrient filters, sediment traps, climate regulators, and wildlife refuges; thus, their disturbance can have far-
- 1413 reaching effects on the structure and function of stream and watershed ecosystems.
- 1414 A wetland inventory was undertaken during a 1996 field survey to determine the location and approximate 1415 boundaries of any potential jurisdictional wetlands that might occur on KPSFS. The field inventory
- 1416 confirmed that no wetlands occur on or adjacent to the installation. The closest wetlands lie along the marine
- 1417 shoreline at the bottom of steep cliffs, approximately 1,000–1,300 feet lower the installation's elevation
- 1418 (USAF 1996).

# 1419 Floodplains

According to a 2004 report by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), KPSFS is within Zone D, an area with possible but undetermined flood hazards; no flood hazard analysis has been conducted for this area (FEMA 2004). Flooding on O'ahu is generally associated with severe rainstorms, high waves,

- and tsunamis. The island is also subject to severe tropical storms and hurricanes. Because most of the
- 1424 KPSFS facilities are located along Kuaokalo Ridge at elevations ranging from 800 feet to more than 1.400
- 1425 feet AMSL, the potential for coastal flooding is low; however, Building 1 (Entry Control Point area) is near
- sea level and could be subjected to high storm or tidal surges and tsunami damage. Manini Gulch, located
- in close proximity to an onsite water well, is the only watercourse that could pose a flood hazard to KPSFS
- 1428 facilities. The specific flood hazard posed by Manini Gulch has not been delineated (USAF 1996).
- 1429 2.3.6 Other Natural Resource Information
- 1430 Not applicable.

## 1431 2.4 Mission and Natural Resources

## 1432 2.4.1 Natural Resource Constraints to Mission and Mission Planning

Some of the natural resources topics of concern mentioned in the previous sections could have an adverse
impact on the KPSFS's mission or future planning operations. The natural resources constraints to KPSFS's
planning and missions are presented below.

- Any projects that are anticipated to impact off-installation wetlands must acquire approval and the appropriate permits from the USACE, the USEPA, and the Hawai'i DLNR. At minimum, jurisdictional delineations must be accomplished for each potentially affected wetland.
- Any projects that are anticipated to significantly impact floodplains must undergo the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process, per 32 CFR 989. Any projects that permanently alter the hydrology of a floodplain must be reported to FEMA.
- The planning for any anticipated projects that could impact local T&E species or their habitats will
   need to be coordinated with the Pacific Region of the USFWS and the Hawai'i DLNR

## 1444 **2.4.1.1** Climate Impacts on Mission and Mission Planning

1445 Climate change may impact the military mission at KPSFS in several ways. Wildland fires at KPSFS are expected to increase with the projected changes in climate (CEMML 2019), and its primary effects on the 1446 1447 military mission could include damage to equipment and precluding personnel access to mission-critical 1448 infrastructure. Secondary effects of increased fire occurrence or magnitude, such as habitat shifts that lead 1449 to an increased regulatory environment, also could affect the mission. Climate change is also expected to 1450 increase the frequency of extreme weather events that result in significant damage to DoD property; in 2018 1451 alone, this such damage required over \$8 billion in repairs (Center for Climate and Security 2019). The 1452 projected increase in the number of HOTDAYS from the historical average of 22 days to 96 days under the 1453 2050 RCP 4.5 scenario may increase maintenance requirements for outdoor infrastructure and indoor 1454 cooling systems for employees. The increased frequency of HOTDAYS also may limit outdoor work to 1455 reduced periods of time on a daily or seasonal basis.

- 1456 Other impacts to the mission at KPSFS linked to climate change could include
- increased wind velocities that damage vital mission infrastructure (Sydeman et al. 2014);
- increased number of HOTDAYS that damage vital mission infrastructure, such as roads and runways;
- increased drought potential (Glick et al. 2011); and
- potential loss of future training areas that may be needed in light of a changing geopolitical landscape and base realignment.
- In addition, climate change has the potential to disrupt the acquisition and transportation of materials
   required for the maintenance, construction, and storage of the equipment required for these systems (DoD
   2014).
- 1466 2.4.2 Land Use

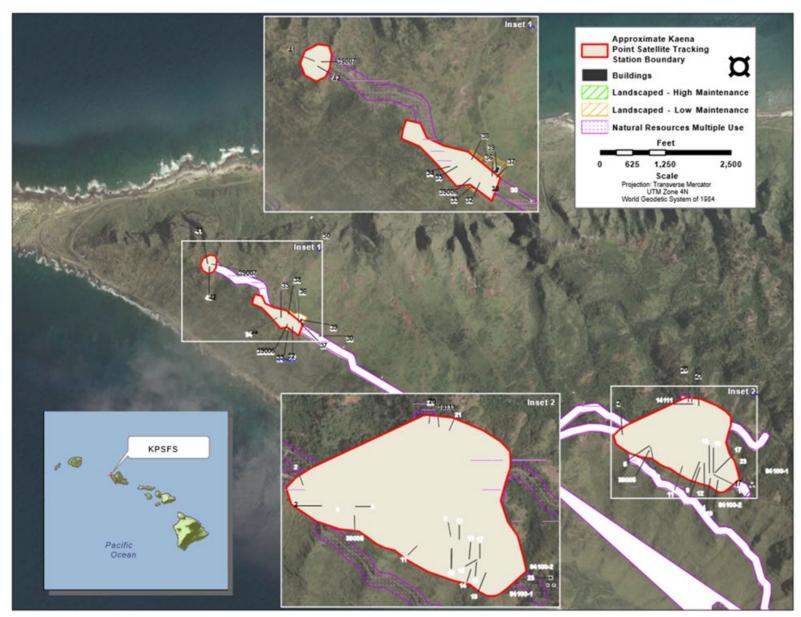
KPSFS occupies approximately 153 acres of leased land from the State of Hawai'i, including easements
and rights of way. Of this area, approximately 83 acres include fenced facilities, roadways, and a 50-foot
buffer zone (USAF 1997). The installation consists of several clusters of satellite tracking and radio
communication facilities connected by an access road extending approximately two miles along Kuaokala
Ridge (Tab 5). Light industrial land-use areas encompass basically all of the installation that is not in semi-

1472 natural open space. This land use includes administration buildings, buildings for computer processing and

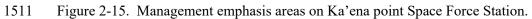
- 1473 satellite tracking, antennas, and ancillary structures, such as maintenance shops and pump houses. The
- 1474 primary land-use considerations are personnel access and military security. The open space area at KPSFS
- includes unimproved areas surrounding the installation, antenna separation, and rights of way. The primary
- 1476 land-use considerations of open space areas pertain to securing the borders around the station and
- 1477 preventing interference with antennas (USAF 1996).
- Approximately 27 acres of the installation are classified as improved, including lawns, buildings, antennas, ancillary structures, roads, parking areas, and a helicopter landing pad. The remaining grounds (approximately 126 acres) are classified as Landscaped or Semi-improved (e.g., areas with periodic maintenance activities, such as mowing along the road shoulders) and Natural Resources Multiple Use or Unimproved (e.g., forested areas, shrublands, and grasslands) areas (Figure 2-15) (Tab 5).
- 1483 Approximately 53 personnel work at KPSFS, including military personnel, USSF civilian employees who
- 1484 perform civil engineering and real property maintenance for KPSFS, tenant mission personnel, and
- 1485 contractor personnel supporting mission operations. Most activities are confined to the buildings except for 1486 grounds maintenance and surveillance and maintenance of the antennas and their linkages (USAF 1997).
- grounds maintenance and surveinance and maintenance of the antennas and their linkages (USAF 1997).
- Approximately 91 acres of KPSFS are established as Management Emphasis Areas, 75 acres of which are
  designated as Natural Resources Multiple Use, 8 acres are Landscaped High Maintenance, and 8 acres are
  Landscaped Low Maintenance (USAF 1997).
- 1490 2.4.3 Current Major Mission Impacts on Natural Resources
- 1491 This discussion focuses on KPSFS's current major impacts on the local environment, including hazardous 1492 materials and hazardous wastes, the Environmental Restoration Program (ERP), water quality, noise, air
- 1493 pollution, fire, and pest management.

## 1494 Hazardous Materials and Hazardous Wastes

- 1495 The operation of vehicles and equipment at KPSFS requires the use of a variety of hazardous and nonhazardous materials (HMs), including fuels, lubricants, and solvents. If released to the environment, these 1496 1497 materials have the potential to impact air, soil, and water quality. KPSFS produces minimal quantities of 1498 hazardous waste and is categorized by USEPA as a conditionally exempt, small-quantity generator (USEPA 2008). KPSFS is currently replacing the fueling station near Building 19 with two new storage tanks that 1499 will hold 1,000-gallons of gasoline and 750-gallons of diesel. These tanks will be filled by fuel transport 1500 1501 trucks and include float-type level indicators to help prevent overfilling, fuel dispensers with automatic 1502 shut-offs to prevent overfilling vehicles, and an auxiliary kill switch. Spill kits are stored at the filling station 1503 to clean any spills. Limited quantities of POL and other chemicals are stored in several buildings at KPSFS 1504 with proper secondary containment where needed. Each of these buildings has no floor drains and is either
- 1505 staffed or kept locked. <u>Table 2-13</u> provides a summary of buildings on KPSFS that store POLs or HMs.
- 1506 Used or waste chemicals, including POLs, and solvents generated during maintenance operations are fully 1507 contained and removed off the installation for recycling or proper disposal. Pesticide usage at KPSFS is
- 1508 minimal and handled by the United States Navy Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC). An
- 1509 installation Pesticide Management Plan is in effect (USAF 2007b).



1510



<b>Building Number</b>	POL/HM	<b>Building Number</b>	POL/HM
6	POL	39	POL/HM
10	POL/HM	41	POL/HM
12	POL	39005	POL/HM
14	POL/HM	39006	POL/HM
19	HM	39009	POL/HM
35	HM	39010	POL/HM
36	POL/HM		

Table 2-13. Summary of buildings on Ka'ena point Space Force Station with petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) and hazardous materials (HM) storage.

1513

## 1514 Environmental Restoration Program

The ERP was established by the DoD to ensure that military installations identify and evaluate suspected 1515 problems associated with past waste-disposal actions. Within the ERP, the Installation Restoration Program 1516 1517 (IRP) addresses the releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants from past commonly accepted practices on DoD installations that pose environmental health and safety risks. The IRP was 1518 initiated by the DoD to cost-effectively assess and remediate environmental contamination at DoD facilities 1519 1520 that occurred prior to 1984. Following the passage of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA, or "Superfund") of 1980, the DoD issued the Defense 1521 1522 Environmental Quality Program Policy Memorandum (DEQPPM) 80-6 in June 1980, which mandated 1523 identification of hazardous waste disposal sites on DoD facilities. The USAF implemented DEQPPM 80-6 1524 in December 1980 (USAF 1997).

As of November 2008, KPSFS has one active IRP site (remediation site ST01). Eight Areas of Concern (AOCs) were identified in 1996. Five of these AOCs were determined No Further Response Action Planned

1527 (NFRAP), two were administratively closed, and one was incorporated into IRP site ST01 (USAF 2007a).

1528 IRP site ST01 is located near Building 39 and was associated with a fuel leak from a former 25,000-gallon

1529 underground storage tank (UST) and its associated piping. The former UST was installed in 1965 to service

1530 the Building 39 power plant. Approximately 1,800 gallons of diesel fuel were reportedly released to the

1531 ground in 1972. The areas of contamination in ST01 are considered to be subsurface (3–9 feet below ground

surface). Surface soils were found to be unaffected and sampling near Building 39 indicated possible POL-

- 1533 constituent contamination of the subsurface soils and a perched ground water feature. It is believed that this
- 1534 site has not impacted storm water (USAF 2007b). <u>Table 2-14</u> summarizes active and previous IRP and
- 1535 AOC sites.

# 1536 Water Quality

1537 Water quality changes in the surface drainages could occur during storm events. An increase in

sedimentation might occur during construction activities; however, BMPs applied to minimize the erosion

1539 of loose soils from the site ameliorate any potential impacts that could occur. Several BMPs are used at

1540 KPSFS to provide pollution prevention and good housekeeping. HM are managed according to all

applicable regulations and, therefore, should not affect water quality.

Table 2-14. Summary of current Installation Restoration Program (IRP) and Area of Concern (AOC) sites (sources: USAF 2007a, Hawai'i DOH 2003, USAF 2003a, USAF 2003b, USAF 2003c, USAF 2010 USAF 2010 USAF 2019)

WIMS Site Code	Site Type	Description	Material Disposed/ Discovered	Remedial Actions	Status	Date of Final Action
ST01	IRP	Underground storage tank (UST) Spill/Leak	Approximately 1,800 gallons of diesel fuel	Record of Decision	Active	Feb 2010
EA02	AOC	Day Tank Spill Area	See ST01	See ST01	Incorporated into IRP site ST01	NA
EA06	AOC	Base of Metal Platform	Lead and chromium detected in surface soils	None	Administratively closed	N/A
EA08	AOC	500-gallon UST abandoned	Gasoline	Site closure	Active	2014
TU500		3000-gallon UST removed in 1997, release of fuel occurred	Diesel fuel	Site closure	Active	2014
OT501		Six buildings built between 1959 and 1968 have peeling lead-based paint	Lead and chromium detected in surface soils	None	N/A	N/A
OT502	IRP	Discarded items observed on hillside down slope of Bldg. 19	Chromium, lead, mercury, and isopropyl toluene detected in surface soils	No further action	Closed	2019
OT503	IRP	Discarded items observed on cliff side behind bldg. 33.	Chromium, lead and mercury, detected in surface soils	Land-use controls	Active: Site will require five- year reviews	2019

1543

In the past, the Hawai'i DOH issued a Notice of General Permit Conditions to KPSFS, but it determined in
2021 that a permit was no longer needed. KPSFS will continue to maintain its SWMP. There are no known
sources of illicit discharges at KPSFS. If KPSFS becomes aware of any illicit discharges, steps will be taken
immediately to correct the problem and take measures to prevent any recurrence. Personnel at KPSFS have
been made aware of the drainage feature locations and the drainage points for the various facilities on the
installation (USAF 2007b).

1550 Control measures are in place at KPSFS to reduce pollutants in storm water runoff from any future 1551 construction activities that disturb an area greater than or equal to one acre or that are part of a larger 1552 construction plan or development that disturbs one acre or more. It should be noted that there are no ongoing

- 1553 construction activities or anticipated plans for construction projects of this magnitude at KPSFS. If the need
- 1554 for construction projects of this size arises in the future, construction contractors will be required to conform
- to 40 CFR §122-124 regarding control of runoff from the construction site. Designers (i.e., NAVFAC or
- 1556 the United States Army Department of Public Works) use the United Facilities Guide Specifications as a 1557 basis of contract requirements for the construction contractor. The specifications, which can be viewed at
- basis of contract requirements for the construction contractor. The specifications, which can be viewed at http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/browse org.php?o=70, require the construction contractor to provide BMPs for
- erosion and sediment control during construction, and for handling wastes, including discarded building
- 1560 materials, cement truck washout, chemicals, litter, and sanitary waste at the construction site. During the
- 1561 construction phase of such projects, these BMPs will be monitored by KPSFS personnel to ensure
- 1562 compliance with contractual requirements (USAF 2007b).
- 1563 It is mandated in 40 CFR §122.34(b)(6) that, for any storm water management program, there must be an
- operations and maintenance (O&M) program that includes a training component so that employees receive
- 1565 information on preventing and reducing storm water pollution. Due to the critical importance of the mission
- at KPSFS, there are rigorous O&M inspection programs in place, including frequent and periodic
- 1567 preventive maintenance inspections (USAF 2007b).

# 1568 Noise

- 1569 Noise is considered to be unwanted sound that interferes with normal activities or otherwise diminishes the
- 1570 quality of the environment. Formal noise studies have not been conducted for KPSFS because there is no
- 1571 regular air traffic for the installation. Helicopters are authorized to land at the installation for emergency
- 1572 evacuation of personnel (USAF 1997). KPSFS has applied to the Hawai'i DOH for, and has been granted,
- 1573 a variance to its noise permitting requirements for operating the power plant.

# 1574 Air Quality

- 1575 The Hawai'i Air Pollution Control Act (Hawai'i Revised Statutes, Chapter 342B, Air Pollution Control); 1576 HAR, Title 11, Chapter 59, Ambient Air Ouality Standards; and HAR, Title 11, Chapter 60.1, Air Pollution Control regulate the emissions of air pollutants into the atmosphere. These regulations cover emissions of 1577 any air contaminants, including solid particles, liquid particles, vapors, or gases. The State of Hawai'i, 1578 1579 Department of Health, Clean Air Branch is the state's regulatory authority for air quality. The Branch's primary services are provided by its three sections: Engineering, Monitoring, and Enforcement. These 1580 1581 sections conduct engineering analysis and permitting, perform monitoring and investigations, and enforce 1582 the federal and state air pollution-control laws and regulations.
- In 2004, it was determined that KPSFS should apply for an air permit to allow operation of its power plant generators as non-emergency sources. The application was completed and Hawai'i DOH issued the permit in 2006, allowing KPSFS to operate the diesel-powered generators with up to 100,000 gallons of fuel usage annually. KPSFS monitors the permit conditions and has maintained compliance, submitted its required
- 1587 periodic reports, and is regularly inspected by the Hawai'i DOH.

# 1588 Pest Management

- 1589 The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act of 1947, as amended, regulates pesticide use. In
- 1590 1996, the DoD signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the USEPA to reduce the potential risks to
- 1591 human health and the environment associated with pesticides by adopting Integrated Pest Management
- 1592 (IPM) strategies. IPM is "... a comprehensive approach to pest control or prevention that considers various
- chemical-, physical-, and biological-suppression techniques; the habitat of the pest; and the interrelationship
  between pest populations and the ecosystem" (Army Study Guide [AR] 200-5). The DoD committed to

1595 fully implementing IPM to help achieve a 50% reduction in its pesticide use by the end of fiscal year (FY)

- 1596 2000. Adoption of the IPM approach has been accepted as a policy approach that will reduce problems
- associated with pesticides.

1598 Pests encountered at KPSFS are typical of the region and include black ants, roaches, centipedes, bees and 1599 wasps, rodents (i.e., mice and rats), spiders, and various weed plants. An Invasive Species Management 1600 Plan was prepared for KPSFS in 2020 (USFWS 2020; Tab 3). NAVFAC Hawai'i has been contracted by 1601 KPSFS to provide pest management services at KPSFS (USAF 2006). Presently, pesticides, herbicides, 1602 rodenticides, and insecticides are used at KPSFS to control pest populations and have the potential to affect 1603 natural resources. These chemicals are inherently toxic to most biological systems and, as such, often have 1604 no natural degradation pathways and can persist for long periods in the environment. The presence of such 1605 compounds can degrade the quality of soil, surface water, and groundwater. Wildlife and plant life could 1606 be affected detrimentally by any inadvertent contact with pest management chemicals.

Restricted Use pesticides are not generally used at KPSFS. The least toxic IPM techniques are used prior 1607 1608 to the use of restricted pesticides. Typically, only nonchemical methods or General Use pesticides from the 1609 Standard DoD Pesticide List are used (Armed Forces Pest Management Board 2008). Pest management 1610 activities at KPSFS are accomplished in a manner that prevents these actions from impacting storm water 1611 or groundwater or pesticide drift onto or runoff into surface water or drainage ways. KPSFS uses pest 1612 management techniques that have the lowest possible chance of impacting T&E or protected species and 1613 environmentally sensitive areas through selection of the most effective, least toxic formulations and 1614 application techniques. Least toxic IPM techniques (i.e., mechanical removal, mulching) are used unless 1615 chemical herbicides are required to manage noxious weeds (USAF 2006).

NAVFAC Hawai'i pest management personnel are trained in the proper handling, mixing, and application
 of chemical pesticides and in the proper methods and reporting requirements associated with an accidental
 release and cleanup of chemical pesticides. Pest management vehicles are equipped with spill kits.

USAF installations receive guidance for pest management programs from DoDI 4150.07, *DoD Pest Management Program*, and AFMAN 32-1053, *Integrated Pest Management*, which meets or exceeds DoDI 4150.07. DoDI 4150.07 states that it is DoD policy to establish and maintain safe, effective, and environmentally sound IPM programs to prevent or control pests and disease vectors that might adversely impact readiness or military operations by affecting the health of personnel or by damaging structures, material, or property. It sets the Measures of Merit for base pest management, as listed below.

- IPM Planning—All DoD installations will maintain IPM plans that are reviewed and approved by a DoD-certified PMC and annually updated by the IPMC.
- Pesticide Use—The DoD will maintain or reduce total pesticide use on DoD installations to a level no greater than 425,000 pounds (average usage of the fiscal years 2007 and 2009 usage) of active ingredient per year.
- Pesticide Applicator Certification—All DoD pesticide applicators will be certified. Direct-hire employees, certified in accordance with Volumes 1 and 2 of DoDM 4150.07, have up to 2 years to become certified after initial employment. Contracted employees must have appropriate State or HN certification in the appropriate categories at the time the contract is awarded.
- Pesticide Reporting and Archiving—By the end of Fiscal Year 2020, all pesticide application on all DoD installations, or in support of a DoD operation, will be reported. Reports will be entered into a searchable DoD database and permanently archived.

1637 Typical installation Pest Management Plans outline and describe policies, standards, and requirements for

1638 personnel (e.g., KPSFS and NAVFAC Hawai'i) in performing all operations in connection with the Pest

1639 Management Program at an installation and are consistent with DoDI 4150.07.

## 1640 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice

1641 <u>Socioeconomics</u>

1642 Socioeconomics are defined as the basic attributes and resources associated with the human environment, 1643 particularly population and economic activity. Socioeconomic data permit characterization of baseline 1644 conditions and trends in a given area. The population of the area surrounding the installation in 2019 (Census Tracts 98.01 and 99.04 of Honolulu County, Hawai'i) was 8,195. The average per capita income 1645 1646 in 2019 in these two census tracts was approximately \$30,904 and \$34,764, respectively, and approximately 16.3% and 12.1% of the respective populations live below the poverty line. The Ka'ena Point region has a 1647 1648 diverse work force with the majority distributed evenly among the management/professional sector, service 1649 sector, and sales sector (United States Census Bureau 2019).

1650 Environmental Justice

1651 On 11 February 1994, the U.S. President issued EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental* 1652 *Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations*. This EO requires that federal agency actions

substantially affecting human health or the environment do not exclude persons, deny persons benefits, or

- subject persons to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin. The essential purpose of 1654 1655 the EO is to ensure the fair treatment and meaningful involvement of all people, regardless of race, color, national origin, or income, with respect to the development, implementation, and enforcement of 1656 1657 environmental laws, regulations, and policies. Fair treatment means that no groups of people, including 1658 racial, ethnic, or socioeconomic groups, should bear a disproportionate share of the negative environmental 1659 consequences resulting from industrial, municipal, and commercial operations or the execution of federal, state, tribal, and local programs and policies. Environmental justice concerns that must be considered 1660 include race, ethnicity, and the poverty status of populations in the vicinity of where a proposed action 1661 would occur. Such information aids in evaluating whether a proposed action would render vulnerable any 1662
- 1663 of the groups targeted for protection in the EO.
- 1664 On 21 April 1997, the U.S. President issued EO 13045, Protection of Children from Environmental Health
- 1665 Risks and Safety Risks. This EO requires federal agencies, to the extent permitted by law and mission, to

1666 identify and assess environmental health and safety risks that might disproportionately affect children. The

- 1667 EO further requires federal agencies to ensure that their policies, programs, activities, and standards address
- 1668 these disproportionate risks. The order defines environmental health and safety risks as "... risks to health
- 1669 or to safety that are attributable to products or substances that the child is likely to come in contact with or
- 1670 ingest (such as the air we breathe, the food we eat, the water we drink and use for recreation, the soil we
- 1671 live on, and the products we use or are exposed to)." Such information aids in evaluating whether a proposed 1672 action would render children vulnerable and help to target them for protection under the EO.
- Any Proposed Action when implementing the INRMP would not pose any adverse or disproportionate environmental health risks or safety risks to children in the areas associated with the Proposed Action. The likelihood of children being present at KPSFS would be considered minimal, which further limits the
- 1676 potential for any impacts. Accordingly, a detailed examination of health and safety risks that might
- 1677 disproportionately affect children has been dismissed from further analysis.

1678 The percentage of the population considered to be potentially impacted in relation to environmental justice 1679 concerns in the region of influence is considered negligible. No minority or low-income populations would 1680 be expected to be impacted adversely or disproportionately. Accordingly, a detailed examination of 1681 environmental justice concerns in the surrounding areas has been dismissed from further analysis.

## 1682 2.4.4 Potential Future Mission Impacts on Natural Resources

1683 Known future mission impacts at KPSFS would include continuation of current impacts as described above, 1684 and additional impacts due to new missions or mission components. For example, ground disturbances to 1685 build new mission infrastructure could damage endangered plants or their habitats found on the installation. The types of infrastructure used for mission activities could also alter species habitats. For example, use of 1686 1687 barbed wire on installation fencing could result in Hawaiian hoary bats becoming entangled and damaging 1688 their wings (see Section 2.3.4.6). In addition, outdoor lighting fixtures on KPSFS buildings and streets have 1689 the potential to negatively impact migratory seabirds that fly over the installation at night. These lights can 1690 cause disorientation and grounding due to exhaustion or collision with KPSFS facilities (see Section 2.3.4.6) or alter suitable habitat, resulting in changes to breeding behavior and success (Young et al. 2019). 1691 1692 As discussed in Sections 2.4.1 and 2.4.3, Det 3,21 SOPS will engage in the necessary processes to minimize

1693 future impacts on natural resources and ensure regulatory compliance.

1694

1695

## 1696 **<u>3.0</u>** ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

1697 The USAF environmental program adheres to the Environmental Management System (EMS) framework

and its Plan, Do, Check, Act cycle for ensuring mission success. EO 13834, *Efficient Federal Operations*;

1699 DoDI 4715.17, Environmental Management Systems; AFI 32-7001, Environmental Management; and

1700 International Organization for Standardization 14001 standard, Environmental Management Systems-

- 1701 Requirements with Guidance for Use, provide guidance on how environmental programs should be
- 1702 established, implemented, and maintained to operate under the EMS framework.
- 1703 The natural resources program employs EMS-based processes to achieve compliance with all legal
- 1704 obligations and current policy drivers, effectively manage associated risks, and instill a culture of continual
- 1705 improvement. The INRMP serves as an administrative operational control that defines compliance-related
- 1706 activities and processes.

# 1707 <u>4.0</u> <u>GENERAL ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES</u>

1708 General roles and responsibilities that are necessary to implement and support the natural resources program

- 1709 are listed in <u>Table 4-1</u>. Specific natural resources management-related roles and responsibilities are
- 1710 described in appropriate sections of this plan.
- 1711

Table 4-1. Roles and responsibilities for the natural resources program at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

Office/Organization/ Job Title	
(listing is not in order of hierarchical responsibility)	Installation Role/Responsibility Description
Installation Commander (CC)	The Commander of the Detachment 3, 21st Space Operations Squadron (Det 3, 21 SOPS) serves as the Chairman of the KPSFS Environmental, Safety, Occupational Health Council. In this capacity, the Det 3, 21 SOPS CC will ensure implementation of the Integrated natural Resource Management Plan (INRMP) to the fullest extent practicable based on funding and manpower availability. The final approval of the INRMP and any future changes rest with Det 3, 21 SOPS CC.
Air Force Civil Engineering Center (AFCEC) Natural Resources Media Manager/Subject Matter Specialist	Karla Meyer, AFCEC AFCEC provides technical assistance and guidance on natural resources issues; advocates for resources required to implement the INRMP; and provides and manages contracts, interagency agreements, and cooperative agreements.
Installation Natural Resources Manager/Point of Contact	Lance H. Hayashi, Det 3, 21 SOPS/Civil Engineer (CE)/Chief of Civil Engineer
Installation Security Forces	Mr. Cory Favors, Det 3, 21 SOPS/Security Manager
Installation Unit Environmental Coordinators; see Air Force Instruction 32-7001 for role description	Primary: Vacant, Det 3, 21 SOPS/CEV Environmental Support Contractor Alt: Lance Hayashi, Det 3, 21 SOPS/CE
Installation Wildland Fire Program Manager	Lance H. Hayashi, Det 3, 21 SOPS/CE
Pest Manager	LeeRoy Wymer, Det 3, 21 SOPS/ Civil Engineer Operations, Chief of Civil Engineer Operations
Range Operating Agency	N/A
Conservation Law Enforcement Officer	N/A

Office/Organization/ Job Title (listing is not in order of hierarchical responsibility)	Installation Role/Responsibility Description
National Environmental Policy Act/Environmental Impact Analysis Process Manager	Lance H. Hayashi, Det 3, 21 SOPS/CE Chief of Civil Engineer
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA Fisheries)	N/A
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Forest Service	N/A
United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)	The USFWS may provide technical assistance to KPSFS. Specifically, this agency will alert the Det 3, 21 SOPS Environmental Staff whenever new species with potential for inhabiting the station are added to the federal or state endangered species lists. In addition, this agency should support KPSFS personnel during scheduled wildlife and vegetation surveys. This agency is a signatory on this INRMP.
USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Wildlife Services (USDA- WS)	The Hawai'i Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW) contracts the USDA-WS to monitor nuisance wildlife at KPSFS and eradicate individuals as needed.
Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife	The DOFAW may provide technical assistance to KPSFS. Specifically, this agency will alert the Det 3, 21 SOPS Environmental Staff whenever new species that have the potential for inhabiting the station are added to the federal or state endangered species lists. The DLNR also contributes to the development of the KPSFS Wildland Fire Management Plan. In addition, this agency should support KPSFS personnel during scheduled wildlife and vegetation surveys. This agency is a signatory on this INRMP.
Chief of Civil Engineering–Det 3, 21 SOPS	The Det 3, 21 SOPS Chief of Civil Engineering (CE) plans, budgets, approves, and oversees all maintenance, environmental, and construction activities conducted on the installation. All projects or management activities proposed in this INRMP should be approved by the installation CE to ensure that (1) funding is available, and (2) these projects are complementary to the installation comprehensive planning process.

Table 4-1. Roles and responsibilities for the natural resources program at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.

Office/Organization/ Job Title (listing is not in order of hierarchical responsibility)	Installation Role/Responsibility Description
Environmental–Det 3, 21 SOPS	The Environmental Staff has responsibility for ensuring that activities associated with the implementation of this INRMP adhere to applicable federal, state, local, and USAF environmental regulations and guidelines. Deviation from the projects proposed in this INRMP should be independently reviewed by the installation CE. The Environmental Staff will be responsible for the overall implementation of the INRMP. Environmental Staff will be assisted by key installation personnel from the host unit (i.e., the P-S Garrison). The Environmental Staff will meet and coordinate frequently with other established committees/ working groups to ensure implementation of the INRMP. The Environmental Staff, in conjunction with the Public Affairs Office, is responsible for establishing and implementing a conservation education program to instruct installation personnel on the protection and enhancement of biological diversity on KPSFS. The Environmental Staff directs most of the ongoing natural resources management activities presented in this INRMP. Environmental Staff will serve as technical POCs for natural resources-related activities for which the Environmental Staff is not directly responsible.
Legal–P-S Garrison	The Legal Office is responsible for ensuring that implementation of the management objectives contained in this INRMP meet regulatory and statutory requirements. The Legal Office will review any future natural resources management proposals and alert the Det 3, 21 SOPS CC and the Det 3, 21 SOPS CE if there are any regulatory conflicts or shortfalls. In addition, the Legal Office will keep staff informed of any new statutes or regulations that might affect natural resources management on the installation
Public Affairs–15th Wing	The 15 Wing/PA at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam is tasked with public relations and media interface for KPSFS through a host tenant support agreement. Although Public Facilities/Recreation land is not present within KPSFS, the installation provides public access via Road A and Road B to adjacent State lands for hunters or hikers who have obtained the proper hunting license or permit from the Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources.
KPSFS Operations and Maintenance Office–Det 3, 21 SOPS	The KPSFS Operations and Maintenance Office is responsible for majority of grounds maintenance activities on the installation. In addition, this office will ensure that the habitat management protocols established in this INRMP for conserving biodiversity on KPSFS are followed. The Operations and Maintenance Office also will periodically review the types and conditions of grounds maintenance equipment to determine whether new or additional equipment is needed for the proper maintenance of the installation's landscapes.

Table 4-1. Roles and responsibilities for the natu	ral resources program at Ka'ena Point Space Force
Station.	

## 1713 <u>5.0</u> <u>TRAINING</u>

1714 USAF installation NRMs/POCs and other natural resources support personnel require specific education, 1715 training, and work experience to adequately perform their jobs. Section 107 of the Sikes Act requires that 1716 professionally trained personnel perform the tasks necessary to update and carry out certain actions required 1717 within this INRMP. Specific training and certification may be necessary to maintain a level of competence 1718 in relevant areas as installation needs change, or to fulfill a permitting requirement.

## 1719 Installation Supplement—Training

- 1720 NRMs at Category I installations must take the course DoD Natural Resources Compliance, 1721 endorsed by the DoD Interservice Environmental Education Review Board and offered for all DoD 1722 Components by the Naval Civil Engineer Corps Officers School (CECOS). See http://www.netc.navy.mil/centers/csfe/cecos/ for CECOS course schedules and registration 1723 information. Other applicable environmental management courses are offered by the Air Force 1724 Institute of Technology (http://www.afit.edu), the National Conservation Training Center managed 1725 1726 by the USFWS (http://www.training.fws.gov), and the Bureau of Land Management Training 1727 Center (http://training.fws.gov).
- Natural resource management personnel shall be encouraged to attain professional registration, certification, or licensing for their related fields, and may be allowed to attend appropriate national, regional, and state conferences and training courses.
- All individuals who will be enforcing fish, wildlife, and natural resources laws on USAF lands must receive specialized, professional training on the enforcement of fish, wildlife, and natural resources in compliance with the Sikes Act. This training may be obtained by successfully completing the Land Management Police Training course at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (http://www.fletc.gov/).
- Individuals participating in the capture and handling of sick, injured, or nuisance wildlife should receive appropriate training, to include training that is mandatory to attain any required permits.
- Personnel supporting the Bird/Wildlife Air Strike Hazard (BASH) program should receive flight line drivers training, training in identification of bird species occurring on airfields, and specialized training in the use of firearms and pyrotechnics as appropriate for their expected level of involvement.
- The DoD supported publication Conserving Biodiversity on Military Lands —A Handbook for
   Natural Resources Managers (http://dodbiodiversity.org) provides guidance, case studies, and other
   information regarding the management of natural resources on DoD installations.

Natural resources management training is provided to ensure that installation personnel, contractors, and
visitors are aware of their role in the program and the importance of their participation to its success.
Training records are maintained IAW the Recordkeeping and Reporting section of this plan. Listed below
is the key natural resources management-related training requirement and program.

- Protecting Natural Resources at KPSFS from the expansion of invasive species.
- 1750

## 1751 <u>6.0</u> <u>RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING</u>

## 1752 6.1 Recordkeeping

The installation maintains required records IAW Air Force Manual 33-363, *Management of Records*, and disposes of records IAW the Air Force Records Management System records disposition schedule. Numerous types of records must be maintained to support implementation of the natural resources program. Specific records are identified in applicable sections of this plan, in the Natural Resources Playbook, and

- 1757 in referenced documents.
- 1758 Installation Supplement—Recordkeeping

All electronic records are stored and maintained on the installation's shared drive, which can be accessed by all authorized KPSFS personnel. General files are stored on the shared "S" drive, while official records and management files are stored on the shared "O" drives.

#### 1762 **6.2** *Reporting*

1763 The installation NRM is responsible for responding to natural resources-related data calls and reporting

1764 requirements. The NRM and supporting AFCEC Natural Resources Media Manager and Subject Matter

1765 Specialist should refer to the Environmental Reporting Playbook for guidance on execution of data

- 1766 gathering, quality control/quality assurance, and report development.
- 1767 Installation Supplement—Reporting
- 1768 Not applicable.
- 1769

# 1770 <u>7.0</u> <u>NATURAL RESOURCES PROGRAM MANAGEMENT</u>

1771 This section describes the current status of the installation's natural resources management program and

1772 program areas of interest. Current management practices, including common day-to-day management 1773 practices and ongoing special initiatives, are described for each applicable program area used to manage

existing resources. Program elements in this outline that do not exist on the installation are identified as not

applicable and include a justification, as necessary.

#### 1776 Installation Supplement—Natural Resources Program Management

- 1777 Natural resources program management involves the integration of numerous management areas, including 1778 coordination among stakeholders, geographic information systems (GIS), fish and wildlife management, T&E species management, water resources and wetlands protection, grounds maintenance, management of 1779 1780 the urban forest, agricultural outleasing, wildland fire management, integrated pest management, outdoor 1781 recreation, cultural resources protection, enforcement, and public outreach. This section describes current 1782 management practices employed at KPSFS and identifies management issues that need to be addressed to 1783 preserve and protect the natural resources. Through a holistic approach, management goals and objectives 1784 as well as projects can be identified to address these key areas.
- 1785 7.1 Fish and Wildlife Management
- 1786 *Applicability Statement*
- 1787 This section applies to all USAF installations that maintain an INRMP. The installation is required to 1788 implement this element.
- 1789 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

For the purposes of this INRMP, wildlife management is defined as manipulation of the environment and wildlife populations to produce desired objectives. The installation's habitats are primarily used by a variety of nonnative species rather than by native species. The primary goal of wildlife management at KPSFS is to reestablish native species on the installation.

- 1794 The basis of managing a rich assemblage of wildlife is to provide a mosaic of habitats that are structurally 1795 and biologically diverse. In managing for a diversity of habitats and diversity within those habitats, there is 1796 the potential for finding numerous species. KPSFS should employ five basic techniques for managing 1797 wildlife.
- Control Invasive Plant Species—KPSFS should continue to control and monitor invasive plant species at the installation. Control of invasive plant species at a given site should halt or reverse the degradation of habitat and enhance biological diversity at that site.
- Control Predators and Nonnative Animal Species—KPSFS should continue to coordinate with the USDA-WS and the DOFAW for controlling predator and nonnative animal species.
- Monitor Wildlife—Implement monitoring surveys. Creating, monitoring, and updating GIS data on wildlife species will allow KPSFS to store, retrieve, analyze, and present the data to make informed management decisions.
- 1806 <u>Restore Barren Areas</u>—Environmental Office Staff should identify barren areas and restore them using native plant species.
- Manage for Migratory Birds—The MBTA provides for a year-round closed season for nongame birds and prohibits the taking of migratory birds, nests, and eggs, except as permitted by the USFWS. The USFWS recommends avoiding impacts on birds protected under the MBTA by

1811 conducting surveys for nesting birds in areas proposed for disturbance and, if necessary, waiting
 1812 until the nesting and fledging process is complete. Alternatively, the USFWS recommends that
 1813 conducting activities outside of nesting areas or outside of the general migratory bird nesting season
 1814 that extends from March through August can help to avoid direct impacts.

Techniques for managing rare or T&E species are discussed in Section <u>7.4</u>. In addition, it is DoD policy to promote and support a partnership role in the protection and conservation of neotropical migratory birds and their habitats by protecting vital habitats, enhancing biological diversity, and maintaining healthy and productive natural systems on DoD lands consistent with the military missions. Therefore, the DoD is a

- 1819 participant in the Partners in Flight program.
- 1820 A summary of the wildlife and fisheries management goals is provided in <u>Table 7-1</u>.

1821

Table 7-1. Summary of fish and wildlife management goals.

#### Fish and Wildlife Management Goals

- Protect, restore, and maintain viable populations of native species found in the ecosystem, including rare and T&E flora and fauna species, IAW all regulations and adhering to the principles of ecosystem management.
- Conduct surveys to assess, at a minimum, avian, mammalian, and invertebrate species and populations to establish baseline population levels and ranges and repeat these surveys on an annual basis or as needed according to the species' biology.
- Reduce predation on native species by nonnative predator species, such as mongoose, feral cats, and dogs, through coordination with DLNR.
- Ensure the installation's activities support the State of Hawai'i's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.

1822

1823

#### 1824 FWM-1—Establish a Flora and Fauna Monitoring Program

1825 <u>Concern</u>—KPSFS is lacking in the biological information needed to effectively manage wildlife.

1826 <u>Objective</u>—Protect, restore, and maintain viable populations of native species found in the ecosystem, 1827 including rare and T&E flora and fauna species, IAW state and federal laws and regulations, and adhering 1828 to the principles of ecosystem management. Establish and conduct planning-level surveys on the 1829 installation, as deemed necessary.

# 1830 Actions

- Conduct surveys to assess, at a minimum, floral, avian, mammalian, and invertebrate species and populations. The surveys should include
- 1833a. detailed survey protocols and established timelines for their completion to ensure that1834KPSFS personnel maintain the most current data available concerning the resources they are1835managing;

- b. a comparison of previous survey data to assess temporal trends in population and habitat conditions; and
- 1838 c. information from the USFWS, DOFAW, and other local experts.
- 1839 2. Incorporate biological survey data into the INRMP as they are collected.

1840 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continue to monitor plant and wildlife populations (at least once every five years)
 1841 and conduct new biological surveys as needed (at a minimum, prior to permanently impacting vegetated
 1842 habitat).

1843 FWM-2—Predator and Nonnative Species Control

1844 <u>Concern</u>—The installation's habitats are primarily used by nonnative species. The reestablishment of native 1845 species could be limited by the presence of nonnative predators, such as feral cats and feral pigs. Feral pigs 1846 are not considered a pest outside of KPSFS because the area is classified as a Game Management Area.

1847 <u>Objective</u>—Reduce predation on native species by predator species, such as mongoose, feral cats, and dogs.

1848 <u>Objective</u>—Minimize the introduction of new invasive species and reduce the impact of nonnative species
 1849 on native species.

- 1850 Actions
- Continue to coordinate with the USFWS, the USDA-WS program, and the DOFAW for ongoing control on the installation.
- 1853 2. Determine effective trapping methodologies and hunting strategies.
- 1854 3. Survey for predator and nonnative species activity.
- 1855 4. Ensure that the perimeter fence is reinforced.
- 1856
   5. Following the framework established within the USGS Early Detection Rapid Response protocol for incipient invasive species, regularly monitor for invasive species using walk-through surveys, and installation personnel reports, and communicate the findings with the appropriate land managers and state agencies.
- 1860
   6. Collaborate with DLNR DOFAW and the O'ahu Invasive Species Committee to assess status of invasive species presence on the installation, and discuss potential methods of control.
- 1862 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continue to monitor wildlife populations and predator and nonnative species activity.
- 1863 FWM-3—Periodic Review of the State of Hawai'i's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy
- 1864 <u>Concern</u>—The State of Hawai'i's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy (Hawai'i DLNR 2005) is
   1865 used as a management tool for the adjacent state lands.
- 1866 <u>Objectives</u>—Ensure that the installation's activities support the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation
   1867 Strategy.
- 1868 Actions
- Periodically review the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. It is available online at http://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/cwcs/.
- Coordinate with DOFAW to ensure that management actions on the installation support the goals of
   the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.

1873 Monitoring Criteria—Conduct periodic reviews of the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy,

1874 which is revised every 10 years. The most recent version is from 2015.

# 1875 7.1.1 Climate Impacts on Fish and Wildlife Management

1876 Wildlife management on KPSFS likely be able to continue with many of its same practices to address 1877 wildlife issues caused by climate change. Nonnative invasive species are currently the largest management concern on the installation, and it will continue to be in the future. Plans for establishing a floral and faunal 1878 1879 monitoring program should be completed to track the impacts of increasing temperature and decreasing 1880 precipitation on biodiversity at KPSFS, as well as the expansion of nonnative invasive species. Current 1881 plans to cooperate with DLNR to reduce predation on native species by invasive predators, such as 1882 mongoose, feral cats, and feral dogs, will be increasingly important in a changing climate, as invasive 1883 species are likely to be more competitive as environmental conditions shift away from historical norms 1884 (Hellmann et al. 2008). The projected increases in the frequency and intensity of wildfires may also present 1885 threats to wildlife found on KPSFS, and additional management may be needed to mitigate those effects as 1886 discussed in Section 7.9.

# 1887 7.2 Outdoor Recreation and Public Access to Natural Resources

1888 Applicability Statement

1889 This section applies to all USAF installations that maintain an INRMP. The installation is required to 1890 implement this element.

# 1891 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

1892 People and social uses/needs are an integral part of ecosystem management. The outdoor recreation program is based on providing quality experiences while sustaining ecosystem integrity. Activities that 1893 1894 could affect species populations, such as game harvest or soil erosion arising from hiking trails, will be 1895 monitored and management will adapt to to mitigate negative impacts. Public recreation will not be limited 1896 by KPSFS unless emergencies or threats to the mission occur. From these general outdoor recreation management philosophies, a series of goals and objectives have been developed and used to identify 1897 1898 management issues and actions to address them. A summary of the goals used for managing outdoor 1899 recreation resources is provided in Table 7-2.

1900

Table 7-2. Summary of outdoor recreation/public access management goals.

<b>Outdoor Recreation and Public Access Management Goals</b>
<ul> <li>Foster community within KPSFS and with neighboring landowners by conducting outreach and maintaining public access when it does not conflict with base security or the mission.</li> <li>Promote discussion with KPSFS leadership, personnel, and pertinent stakeholders about incorporating ecosystem management philosophy into natural resource planning and include education of KPSFS personnel in ecosystem management goals and objectives.</li> <li>Increase outreach, educational opportunities, and outdoor recreation on base by developing interpretive sites and incorporating recreational options into natural areas.</li> <li>Ensure that the public-access protocol is compatible with KPSFS's mission and incorporate the hunting regulations into the station's safety protocols for protection of hunters, personnel, and the public.</li> </ul>
the public.

1901

# 1903 OR-1—Public Access, General Safety, and Security

- 1904 <u>Concern</u>—The consequences of public access regarding general safety and the operational security of the 1905 mission should be evaluated.
- 1906 <u>Objective</u>—Ensure that the public-access protocol is compatible with KPSFS's mission.
- 1907 <u>Action</u>
- 1908 1. Evaluate the public-access protocol.
- 1909 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continually review the public-access protocol to ensure that a safe, secure 1910 environment compatible with KPSFS's mission is being maintained.

# 1911 OR-2—Establish a Watchable Wildlife Site

1912 <u>Concern</u>—Public recreation on the installation is limited to providing an access point for the Kuaokala
 1913 Game Management Area and Forest Reserve.

- 1914 <u>Objective</u>—Establish a Watchable Wildlife bird- and whale-watching site at the installation.
- 1915 <u>Action</u>
- Erect interpretive signs that include information on birds that commonly occur in the area, an
   explanation and diagrams of wind dynamics near coastal bluffs, information on whale migration
   patterns and whale species that can be seen from the bluff, and native plant species that occur on
   the nearby rock outcroppings.
- 1920 2. Install a safety rail and a picnic table.
- 1921 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continually review the public's interest in the Watchable Wildlife site and possible 1922 impacts that increased access to this site could have on the natural resources at the installation.
- 1923 7.2.1 Climate Impacts on Outdoor Recreation and Public Access to Natural Resources

The projected increase in HOTDAYS may lead to outdoor recreation being less safe and less appealing on many more days of the year. Public access and recreation on the installation is currently restricted to an access point for entering the Kuaokala Game Management Area. As the majority of game species are nonnative invasive species, the need for an access point for hunting likely will still be needed under the projected climate changes.

# 1929 7.3 Conservation Law Enforcement

1930 Applicability Statement

1931 This section applies to all USAF installations that maintain an INRMP. The installation is required to 1932 implement this element.

1933 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

1934 The Sikes Act makes the Secretary of each military department responsible for employing sufficient

1935 numbers of professionally trained natural resources personnel, and ensures natural resources law

1936 enforcement personnel are available and assigned responsibility to carry out all of Title 16—Conservation,

- including the preparation and implementation of INRMPs (16 U.S.C. 670e-2). It also authorizes the DoD
- 1938 to enforce all federal environmental laws, including the National Historic Preservation Act, Archeological
- 1939 Resources Protection Act, MBTA, CWA, and Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531–

- 1940 1544, as amended) when violations occur on the installation. DoDI 4715.03 (18 March 2011) further states
- 1941 that, "DoD components shall coordinate with appropriate agencies to support conservation law enforcement
- 1942 to enforce federal and applicable state laws and regulations pertaining to the management and use of the
- 1943 natural resources under their jurisdiction."
- Historically, no conservation law enforcement measures or activities have been conducted on KPSFS due to an apparent lack of violations of natural resource laws and regulations. This lack of natural resources law enforcement implementation on the installation has negated the need for conservation law enforcement training and certifications.
- 8
  - 1948 7.4 Management of Threatened and Endangered Species, Species of Concern, and Habitats
  - 1949 Applicability Statement

This section applies to USAF installations that have threatened and endangered species on USAF property.
 This section IS applicable to this installation.

1952 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

1953 Six federally or state listed T&E species have been documented or could occur at KPSFS (Table 2-13). In 1954 2015, a cooperative agreement between the USAF and the USFWS was established to provide technical assistance in support of the USAF's responsibilities under the Sikes Act and the ESA. The cooperative 1955 1956 agreement has funded a USAF liaison position (1.0 full-time equivalent) at the USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office. The liaison's duties include technical assistance and support of INRMP 1957 1958 implementation and section 7 ESA consultation activities at KPSFS and other USAF installations in 1959 Hawai'i and the Wake Island Atoll. Monthly coordination meetings between the USFWS and Hawai'i-1960 based USAF installations promote information sharing and communication regarding INRMP 1961 implementation and section 7 ESA consultation activities.

For future reference if federally listed species or their critical habitat are documented on base, Figure 7-1 presents an endangered species coordination-decision chart (Figure 7-1) that would be followed as part of the planning process for projects that would impact those species or habitats on the installation.

- Section 3G of AFMAN 32-7003—*Threatened and Endangered Species Management* (20 April 2020)
   provides specific guidance for managing T&E species on USAF installations, as listed below.
- Endangered Species Act Compliance (Section 3.38)
- Inventory and Monitoring (Section 3.39)
- ESA Consultation (Section 3.40)
- The INRMP as a Substitute for Critical Habitat Designation (Section 3.41)
- Exclusion of Military Lands from Critical Habitat Designation Due to Economic Impacts or National Security Issues (Section 3.42)
- Marine Mammal Protection Act Compliance (Section 3.43) This section seeks to address compliance with AFMAN 32-7003 subsections 3.38 to 3.42; subsection 3.43 does not apply to KPSFS.
- 1976 Endangered Species Act Compliance

1977 The ESA provides for the conservation of federally listed T&E species and their habitats (16 U.S.C. 1531

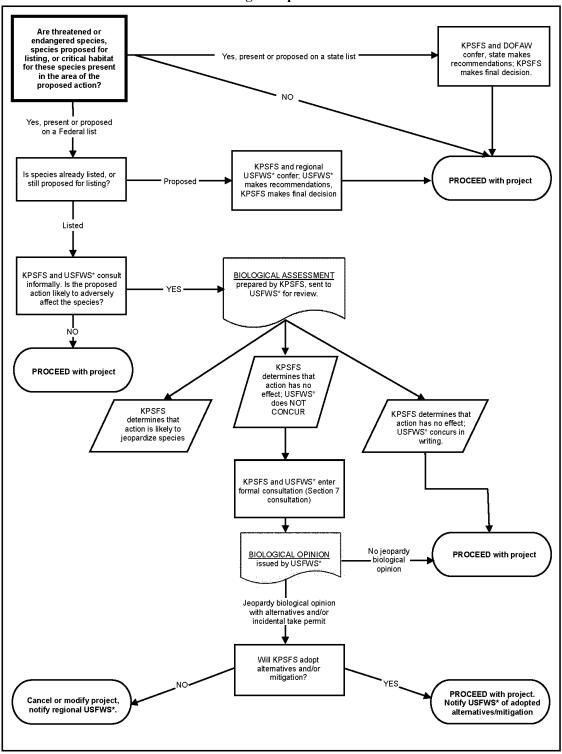
- 1978 *et seq.*). T&E species are plants and animals that have been determined to be in danger of extinction. Factors
- 1979 contributing to the T&E status of these species include habitat loss or degradation, predation or herbivory,
- 1980 inadequate regulatory protection, and other factors including climate change, hybridization, low numbers

1981 of individuals or populations, or lack of pollinators. At the time a species is listed, the USFWS also must

designate critical habitat—a specific area or areas within the geographic area occupied by the species at the

1983 time it was listed—that contains the physical or biological features that are essential to the species'

- 1984 conservation and may need special management or protection. Critical habitat also may include areas that 1985 were not occupied by the species at the time of its listing but are essential to its conservation. Finally,
- 1986 Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA requires federal agencies to use their respective authorities to carry out programs
- 1987 for the conservation of T&E species.
- 1988



**Threatened and Endangered Species Coordination Chart** 

1990 Figure 7-1. Threatened and endangered species coordination chart (DOFAW = Hawai'i Division of

- 1991 Forestry and Wildlife, KPSFS = Ka'ena Point Space Force Station, USFWS = United States Fish and
- 1992 Wildlife Service).

1993

All federally listed T&E species are given similar status by the State of Hawai'i law (HRS §195D-4), with some exceptions. The State of Hawai'i also may determine whether (1) additional species warrant T&E status, and (2) federally listed threatened species may warrant endangered status in the state.

# 1997 Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultations

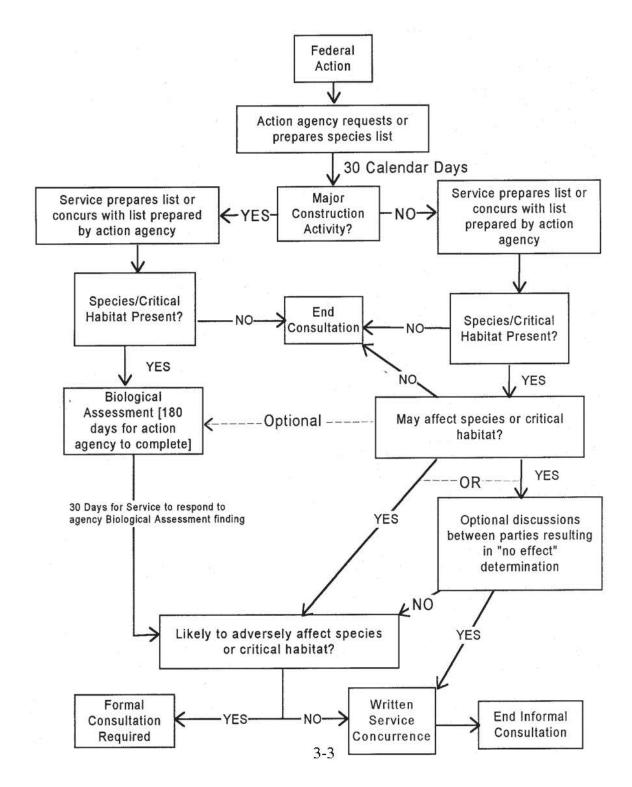
1998 Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires that federal agencies consult with the USFWS to insure that any action 1999 authorized, funded, or carried out by such agencies, including the implementation of an INRMP, is not 2000 likely to jeopardize the continued existence of T&E species or result in the destruction or adverse 2001 modification of critical habitat. On 22 June 2023, the USFWS and NOAA Fisheries proposed revisions to the 2019 final rule regarding regulations for Section 7 consultations and threatened species protections. 2002 2003 Revisions to 50 CFR § 402 and 424 clarified and improved the language regarding interagency consultation 2004 and the processes for listing and classifying species and designating critical habitat. The final revision to 50 CFR § 17 was to reinstate the 4(d) "blanket rule" protections that were available for threatened species 2005 2006 prior to 2019. The final rule is expected in the spring of 2024 (USFWS 2023).

The Endangered Species Consultation Handbook: Procedures for Conducting Consultation and
 Conference Activities Under Section 7 of the ESA (USFWS and National Marine Fisheries Service 1998)

2009 provides detailed guidance on how Section 7 consultations are conducted. A flow chart showing the

2010 informal consultation process is provided (Figure 7-2). In addition, installations must notify the AFCEC

2011 Environmental Directorate (CZ) when entering into formal consultations under 50 CFR § 402.14.



2(

Figure 7-2. Endangered Species Act, Information Section 7, Consultation Process (USFWS and National
 Marine Fisheries Service 1998).

# The Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) as a Substitute for Critical Habitat Designation

Pursuant to Section 4(a)(3)(B)(i) of the ESA, the Secretary of Interior "... shall not designate as critical habitat any lands or other geographical areas owned or controlled by the DoD, or designated for its use, that are subject to an INRMP prepared under Section 101 of the Sikes Act, if the Secretary determines in writing that such plan provides a benefit to the species for which critical habitat is proposed for designation." In accordance with 50 CFR § 424.12(h), an INRMP is considered sufficient for critical habitat exemption if it meets the following criteria.

- The INRMP provides a conservation benefit to the species.
  - The INRMP provides assurance that the management activities necessary to implement the goals and objectives of the plan are implemented.
  - The INRMP provides assurance that the conservation effort is effective.

# Exclusion of Military Lands from Critical Habitat Designation Due to Economic Impacts or National Security Issues

In accordance with ESA Section 4(b)(2) (16 U.S.C. § 1533(b)(2)), the Secretary of Interior may exclude areas owned or controlled by the DoD from critical habitat designation if the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries determines that the benefits of such exclusion outweigh the benefits of specifying the area as critical habitat

and the exclusion of such area from critical habitat will not result in the extinction of the species concerned.

2034 When requesting that the USFWS or NOAA Fisheries exclude military lands from a proposal to designate

- 2035 critical habitat, the installation must provide evidence of how a critical habitat designation would impact 2036 national security.
- The Threatened and Endangered Species Protection Management Goals for this section are summarized in
   Table 7-3 below.
- 2039

2025

2026

2027

2040

2041

2042

2043

Table 7-3. Threatened and endangered species protection management goals.

Threatened and Endangered Species Management Goals
<ul> <li>Protect, restore and maintain viable populations of native species found in the ecosystem, including rare, T&amp;E flora and fauna species IAW all regulations and adhering to the principles of ecosystem management.</li> <li>Update the Biological Inventory of T&amp;E species for KPSFS to ensure compliance with federal and state regulations and effective management of threatened and endangered resources.</li> </ul>
TE-1—Update Biological Inventory and Monitoring

# 2044 <u>Concern</u>—A resource inventory report of T&E and candidate species at KPSFS was last conducted in 2014 2045 (USACE 2015).

2046 <u>Objective</u>—Update and maintain the current inventory and status of T&E or candidate species at KPSFS.

# 2047 <u>Actions</u>

2056

- Conduct an updated survey for federally listed T&E or candidate species prior to the next five-year
   INRMP update.
- Coordinate regularly with USFWS and DOFAW on any change in the status of T&E and candidate
   species in the vicinity of KPSFS.
- 3. Incorporate findings into relevant planning documents and the INRMP as part of the annual review.
- 2053 4. Consult with the USFWS under section 7 of the ESA on all activities that may impact T&E species.
- 2054
   2054
   2055
   Conduct a survey of external light sources on the installation to assess potential impacts to wildlife and identify potential mitigation measures.
- $\frac{\text{Monitoring Criteria}}{\text{Species of special concern at KPSFS. If federally listed T&E species, state-listed species, and species of special concern at KPSFS. If federally listed species are found, fulfill requirements of Section 7(a)(1) and 7(a)(2) of the ESA.$

# TE-2—Incorporate Threatened and Endangered Species Avoidance and Impact Minimization Measures Into Project Planning

- 2062 <u>Concern</u>—Standard measures to avoid and minimize impacts to T&E species have been developed by 2063 USFWS. Incorporation of these measures during project planning can reduce ESA section 7 consultation 2064 time while ensuring ESA compliance, thereby increasing efficiency for KPSFS project execution.
- 2065 <u>Objective</u>—Minimize impacts to T&E species as a result of activities at KPSFS.
- 2066 Actions
- Natural Resources Manager will maintain current knowledge of USFWS Avoidance and Impact Minimization Measures. See https://www.fws.gov/office/pacific-islands-fish-and-wildlife/library.
- When proposed activities at KPSFS may effect T&E species, incorporate Avoidance and Impact
   Minimization Measures for listed species into the proposed action, as appropriate.

2071 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Avoidance and impact minimization measures are incorporated into the project 2072 planning and section 7 consultation process. Maintain compliance with ESA and appropriate state 2073 regulations. Projects and activities to meet the installation's mission are completed on schedule.

2074 **TE-3—Conservation Actions for Ko'oko'olau** 

2075 <u>Concern</u>—KPSFS supports a significant portion of the last remaining wild population of this species with 2076 fewer than 500 individuals.

- 2077 <u>Objective</u>—Develop a conservation plan to address management of ko'oko'olau at KPSFS.
- 2078 Actions
- 2079 1. Conduct regular surveys to monitor the status ko'oko'olau at KPSFS.
- 2080 2. Work with USFWS and DOFAW to identify actions to benefit ko'oko'olau at KPSFS.
- 20813. Before starting construction or operational activities, and if practicable, collect seeds to be2082transferred to DOFAW or the Lyon Arboretum for long-term storage to support future conservation2083efforts.

2084 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Current information on the status and condition of ko'oko'olau at KPSFS is 2085 maintained. A plan of action to conserve ko'oko'olau at KPSFS is developed.

# 2086 TE-4—Maintain Partnerships and Coordination with the State of Hawai'i

- 2087 <u>Concern</u>—KPSFS is adjacent to recreation, conservation, and forest reserve areas managed by the State of 2088 Hawai'i.
- 2089 <u>Objective</u>—Establish and/or maintain regular coordination to improve resource management.
- 2090 Actions
- Conduct annual forum/meeting/site visit between KPSFS Environmental and Natural Resources
   Managers and State Parks, Forestry, NARs staff.
- 2093 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Regular communication and coordination is established/maintained.
- 2094 7.5 Water Resource Protection
- 2095 *Applicability Statement*
- This section applies to USAF installations that have water resources. This section **IS** applicable to this installation.
- 2098 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

2099 Watershed protection is important to natural resources management because it directly affects surface water 2100 quality and the value of aquatic habitats. KPSFS currently protects the surrounding watershed through 2101 compliance with its SWMP, as well as a number of federal, state, local, and USAF environmental regulations that require the installation to have detailed spill-control and response procedures and to 2102 2103 implement storm water pollution prevention BMPs. The objective of these regulations is to prevent 2104 pollutants (e.g., fuels, solvents, sediments) from entering the watershed, thus protecting surface waters. The 2105 watershed protection management objectives and actions presented in this INRMP are designed to 2106 reduce/control nutrient and sediment inputs into the surrounding watershed. A summary of the watershed 2107 management goals is presented in Table 7-4.

2108

Table 7-4. Summary of watershed protection management goals.

# Watershed Protection Management Goals Maintain and enhance the grounds and habitats of Ka'ena Point Space Force Station to support the military mission and sustain native species biodiversity. Avoid erosion and sediment transport following activities that disturb the vegetative cover or the soil surface, and revegetate barren areas with a diverse range of native, fire tolerant shrubs, brushes, grasses and to preserve and enhance these species and reduce soil erosion. Remain in compliance with United States Army Corps of Engineers, United States Environmental Protection Agency, and State of Hawai'i's wetland regulations and continue the implementation of the Storm Water Management Plan to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts from erosion and protect local water quality.

- 2110 In addition, several topics of concern have been identified. The following watershed topics of concern,
- 2111 objectives, and actions are designed to meet the watershed management goals of this INRMP.

# 2112 WP-1—Erosion Prevention Program

2113 <u>Concern</u>—On-installation land-disturbing activities could cause erosion and sedimentation if disturbed areas
 2114 are not protected by adequate erosion and sedimentation controls.

2115 <u>Objective</u>—Continue the implementation of the SWMP to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts from 2116 erosion.

2117 Actions

2121

- Identify, inventory, and map areas at high risk for erosion in order of priority (i.e., road banks, 2119 unvegetated areas). Gathered data should then be entered into the AutoCAD/GIS database and 2120 monitored to identify any new erosion problems.
  - Consult with the NRCS on conservation practices and assistance with prioritizing problem areas.
- Promptly revegetate exposed areas after construction or maintenance activates. Only native species,
   including those listed in <u>Project 2.4.1</u>, derived from local seed sources (if available) should be used
   for these purposes. Consult with the local office of the USFWS or DOFAW for additional guidance.
- Monitor revegetation efforts annually.

2126 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Disturbed areas and areas with high erosion potential are stabilized with appropriate 2127 native vegetation.

# 2128 WP-2—Implement the Control Measures Presented in the Storm Water Management Plans

2129 <u>Concern</u>—The discharge of pollutants can adversely affect local water quality and put the installation in 2130 violation of its storm water permit issued by the State of Hawai'i Department of Health, Clean Water

2131 Branch.

2132 <u>Objective</u>—Continue to implement the six control measures presented in the SWMP. Reduce the discharge

- 2133 of pollutants to the maximum extent practicable. Implement BMPs and minimum control measures to
- 2134 protect local water quality.

# 2135 Actions

- 2136 1. Control Measure 1—Public Education and Outreach
- 2137 2. Control Measure 2—Public Participation and Involvement
- 2138 3. Control Measure 3—Illicit Discharge Detection and Elimination
- 2139 4. Control Measure 4—Construction Site Storm Water Runoff Control
- 2140 5. Control Measure 5—Post-Construction Storm Water Management
- 2141 6. Control Measure 6—Pollution Prevention and Good Housekeeping
- 2142 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Control measures are implemented and the discharge of pollutants is reduced.
- 2143 7.6 Wetland Protection
- 2144 *Applicability Statement*
- 2145 This section applies to USAF installations that have existing wetlands on USAF property. This section IS
- 2146 **NOT** applicable to this installation.
- 2147 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

- 2148 There are no wetlands or floodplains on KPSFS, but the installation should be aware of the regulations
- associated with the wetlands or water bodies in the vicinity of the installation. The goal for wetland and floodplain management is summarized in Table 7-5.
- 2151

2152

2153

Table 7-5. Summary of wetlands and floodplains management goals.

Wetlands and Flood	plains Management Goals
<ul><li>sustain native species biodiversity.</li><li>Remain in compliance with USACE, USE</li></ul>	bitats of KPSFS to support the military mission and CPA, and State of Hawai'i's wetland regulations and P to avoid, minimize, or mitigate impacts from erosion

# 2154 WT-1—Remain in Compliance with USACE, USEPA, and State of Hawai'i's Wetlands Regulations

- 2155 <u>Concern</u>—There are no wetlands or floodplains on KPSFS, but the installation should be aware of the 2156 regulations associated with the wetlands or water bodies in the vicinity of the installation.
- 2157 <u>Objective</u>—Remain in compliance with USACE, USEPA, and the State of Hawai'i's wetland regulations.
- 2158 Actions
- Comply with the CWA, NEPA, and other applicable EOs and regulations when planning and completing construction activities.
- 2161 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—KPSFS activities have no adverse effect on wetlands in the vicinity of the installation 2162 and remain in compliance with federal and state regulations.
- 2163 7.7 Grounds Maintenance
- 2164 Applicability Statement

This section applies to USAF installations that perform ground maintenance activities that could impact natural resources. This section **IS** applicable to this installation.

2167 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

2168 Environmentally and economically beneficial landscaping practices can reduce maintenance costs while 2169 also providing wildlife habitat. Planting windbreaks around buildings and parking areas, establishing wildflower areas, reducing mowing, and use of IPM techniques are all ways to spend dollars more wisely, 2170 2171 educate the public about the benefits of reduced maintenance, and become better stewards of the 2172 environment. To ensure compliance with the 1994 Memorandum on Environmentally and Economically 2173 Beneficial Practice on Federal Landscaped Grounds; EO 13112, Invasive Species; and EO 13148, Greening 2174 the Government Through Leadership in Environmental Management, only native vegetation will be used 2175 in grounds landscaping.

2176 The following are guidelines for grounds management.

# • Use selective landscaping and vegetative management, including pruning, cutting, or planting, to 2178 provide for regeneration, shrub development, pest-hazard reduction, and site stabilization.

- Where appropriate, plant shelter belts of shrubs around the borders of parking lots and near
   buildings. Choose native shrubs that provide food and cover for wildlife. Shrubs should be spaced
   about four to six feet apart. To create shelter belts, plant several rows of larger shrubs and smaller
   shrubs with rows about 15 feet apart.
- Native species should be used whenever possible in landscape plantings.

In the process of identifying grounds maintenance and lawn management actions, a list of goals was generated and used to create management objectives for ecological sustainability (Table 7-6).

2186

Table 7-6. Summary of grounds maintenance management goals.

#### **Grounds Maintenance Management Goals**

- Maintain and enhance the grounds and habitats of KPSFS to support the military mission and sustain native species and threatened and endangered species biodiversity.
- Revegetate improved and semi-improved (see Section <u>13.2</u> for "improved grounds" and "semiimproved grounds") areas after invasive plant species control using native species that are/were present in this area and approved for introduction into the areas by the USFWS, DLNR, and/or biologist/botanist to increase preservation and enhancement of native species.
- Avoid erosion and sediment transport following activities that disturb the vegetative cover or the soil surface, and revegetate barren areas with a diverse range of native, fire tolerant shrubs, brushes, grasses and to preserve and enhance these species and reduce soil erosion.

2187

- 2188 Based on these goals, a series of items have been identified in the following subsection that provides
- 2189 workable management actions through which the grounds maintenance goals can be reached. The topics of
- 2190 concern and associated goals and objectives involving grounds maintenance are presented below.

#### 2191 GM-1—Landscape and Revegetation Plan

2192 <u>Concern</u>—The soils on KPSFS have a moderate to severe erosion hazard and are susceptible to water 2193 erosion if not protected with vegetation or other cover. Maintenance of key ecosystem functions, such as 2194 erosion control and sediment retention, require a healthy, uniform ground cover be established as quickly 2195 as possible following land use conversion or disturbance, and that interim soil stabilization measures be 2196 implemented.

2197 <u>Concern</u>—A recent out-planting of nursery grown native species was used to replace invasive species;

- however, it was determined to be infested with insects that could spread to naturally growing species in this area. Consulting with the USFWS, DLNR, and/or a biologist/botanist could prevent future issues with out-
- 2200 planting and to also identify the appropriate species to introduce into the area.
- 2200 planting and to also identify the appropriate species to infoduce into the area.
- 2201 <u>Concern</u>—Although there is limited food available for coconut rhinoceros beetle, they have been identified 2202 in Phoenician palms near Building 10 and their larvae have been found in mulch piles on the installation.
- 2203 There has also been an increasing number of this species collected in the five onsite traps.

# 2204 Actions

- Develop and implement a revegetation plan, with interim mechanisms to stabilize the soil until vegetative cover has become established, to reclaim disturbed areas following land use conversion, brush removal, and other disturbances.
- 2. Seed areas that are currently bare with native grass mix. Only native species derived from local seed sources (if available) should be used for these purposes and, if nursery-grown, plants should be inspected by a knowledgeable biologist or botanist to ensure that they are pest-free. If native grasses are not available, then a sterile turf grass can be used.
- 2212 3. Monitor revegetation efforts for effectiveness and modify as needed.
- 4. Inspect all soil, plants, and construction materials for harmful pest species or propagules to prevent establishment in project areas.
- 2215 5. Continue deploying coconut rhinoceros beetle traps to monitor population trends.

# 2216 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>

- 1. A revegetation plan that is understood and implemented by the various installation organizations and contractors involved in disturbance activities on the installation is developed.
- 2219 2. Bare areas are converted to uniform coverage with native grasses.
- Documented monitoring activities (e.g., evaluation of ground cover establishment, amount of bare
   ground not covered with vegetation/other stabilization mechanisms, evidence of erosion) show
   successful revegetation and no evidence of erosion or sediment transport into local waterways.

#### 2223 GM-2—IPM Plan

Pest management objectives at KPSFS include the protection of real estate, control of potential disease vectors or animals of other medical importance, control of undesirable or nuisance plants and animals (including insects), and prevention of damage to natural resources.

2227 DoDI 4150.07 states that it is DoD policy to establish and maintain safe, effective, and environmentally 2228 sound IPM programs to prevent or control pests and disease vectors that might adversely impact readiness or military operations by affecting the health of personnel or damaging structures, material, or property. 2229 2230 KPSFS currently implements an IPM Program. This method of pest management involves four primary 2231 control strategies: mechanical and physical control (physical removal or exclusion of pests), cultural control 2232 (altering the environment to make it less suitable or attractive to the pest), biological control (use of other 2233 organisms that control the pest), and chemical control (use of pesticides and herbicides). AFMAN 32-1053, 2234 Integrated Pest Management, defines a policy to conduct effective pest management programs, and 2235 establishes responsibilities and procedures for pest management at USAF installations.

- 2236 Protection of Real Estate
- 2237 Protection of real estate from depreciation requires that animals (including insects) that seek refuge or other
- 2238 life necessities within human dwellings in a manner that causes damage to structures be controlled or
- 2239 prevented from entering the dwellings. Animals seek refuge inside human dwellings because the dwellings
- 2240 can provide warmth, protection from the elements, and materials or locations for nest building.
- 2241 Many animals are attracted to human dwellings, including rodents, birds, and feral cats; however, those that
- 2242 enter and cause damage at KPSFS are not numerous. Rodents cause damage to structures and fixtures within
- 2243 buildings at KPSFS in their search for food, nesting materials or sites, warmth, or shelter. They can gain
- 2244 entry through small openings, but they often enlarge these openings to suit their needs. They also use
- 2245 materials found within human dwellings, such as insulation for nesting material, and gnaw on loose or

obstructive objects, such as electrical wiring or the outside corners of structures, in an effort to make their
surroundings more suitable to themselves. The odors from their feces and urine also can be damaging to
the value of the structures. Pest management at KPSFS includes control of these animals to prevent serious
structural damage.

2250 Control of Potential Disease Vectors or Animals of Other Medical Importance

The control of potential disease vectors or animals of other medical importance is important for the protection of human life and well-being. Animals that carry diseases or can cause other medical problems are attracted to human dwellings in search of food and shelter or egg-laying sites. They also might be transported to human dwellings by people themselves or by other animals. Transmission of disease to humans is passive, and non-disease medical problems (e.g., bites and stings) are the result of an animal's need for food or self-protection.

2257 Flies are attracted to human dwellings by odors in their search for food and organic materials on which to 2258 lay eggs. Cockroaches establish themselves in human dwellings in search of food and shelter. Fleas are 2259 transported to human dwellings by other animals and might establish themselves in carpeting or furniture 2260 if a continuing source of food (i.e., blood) is available. Birds might seek nesting sites in protected locations 2261 on the outside of buildings and occasionally in protected locations inside buildings. Their nests can harbor 2262 disease-carrying organisms. All of these types of animals, although they themselves are not harmful to humans, can potentially transmit diseases to humans. Their establishment in human dwellings or in close 2263 2264 proximity to humans must, therefore, be prevented or controlled to the extent that the likelihood of disease 2265 transmission is very small.

Rodents can carry diseases internally and pass them to humans through bites that might occur if the animals
 are disturbed or threatened. Rodent nests and rodent feces also can harbor other disease-carrying organisms
 or disease vectors.

2269 Bees and wasps that nest on or near human dwellings will sting or bite humans when disturbed or 2270 threatened. Generally, these injuries are only painful and do not cause long-term problems, although some 2271 individuals might be sensitive to stings of certain insects, and bites of poisonous snakes can be dangerous.

2272 Control of Undesirable Nuisance Animals (including insects)

Animals that are nuisances when in human dwellings are controlled to make the dwellings more enjoyable to inhabit, but these animals generally do not pose any real threat to humans. Spiders, ants, earwigs, crickets, stray bees, wasps, or hornets that gain entry to dwellings can be nuisances. Moths or beetles might create a nuisance if they establish themselves in stored food products, and some species can damage fabrics. Birds that nest on dwellings or that search for food in the materials of dwellings are sometimes a nuisance. Stray dogs and cats can become nuisances if they become accustomed to the presence of humans or to finding

- food near human dwellings, cause damage to grounds around dwellings, or gain entrance to dwellings.
- Some animals mostly constitute a nuisance but have the potential to cause other problems, such as structural
   damage or the spread of disease. These animals include cockroaches, flies, fleas, some ants, and rodents.
   The problems associated with these animals are discussed elsewhere in this section.
- 2283 Most animals that are no more than nuisances only need to be controlled when their presence is substantial
- 2284 enough that they affect morale or the comfort of dwellings or they present a potential danger to installation
- 2285 personnel. Their presence might be seasonal and they can generally be controlled on a case-by-case basis.
- 2286 A plan for their control is generally not necessary.

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

# 2287 <u>Prevention of Damage to Natural Resources</u>

Wetlands, birds, mammals, amphibians, reptiles, and insects can be negatively affected by pesticide use. For example, neotropical migratory birds, which pass through KPSFS, feed primarily on insects and fish. Pesticides that are sprayed to kill insects can accumulate in the tissues of higher mammals that eat the insects and fish. This process is called bioaccumulation and can eventually lead to the death of the bioaccumulator. For this reason, nonchemical means of control for insects should be used if possible. The guidelines for pest management operations are provided below:

- Use mechanical or biological control methods whenever feasible and economical. Only apply
   pesticides when no biological or mechanical control method can be found, or such controls are
   prohibitively expensive.
- By law, all pesticides must be applied according to label specifications. Never exceed the manufacturer's recommended dosage for pesticides, apply only to the target pests identified on the label, wear required safety clothing, and apply the lowest labeled pesticide rate that adequately controls pests. Lower rates reduce the total amount of chemical in the environment. Rotate pesticides among chemical families to minimize pest resistance. IPM does not rely on continuous use of a single pesticide or pesticide family.
- Apply all chemicals according to manufacturer's instructions and away from drainages.
- Only certified pesticide applicators are authorized to purchase and spray pesticides. All applicators must become certified and should remain current in new developments in pest management.
  - Use rapidly degrading pesticides, which are less likely to contaminate soil and groundwater.
- Pesticides should be applied at a time when they will be most effective against the pest. Pest cycles are influenced by temperature and moisture conditions. In many cases, pests under dormant or stressed conditions might not be susceptible to pesticide treatments. Avoid pesticide applications during adverse weather, especially windy, wet conditions. Do not apply volatile chemicals under high-temperature conditions.
- Keeping accurate records of all agricultural chemicals applied on the site will help KPSFS make
   informed management decisions. By law, records of all restricted use pesticides must be maintained
   by operators for at least 2 years. Records of non-restricted chemicals can be maintained on the same
   form as the required records with minimal additional effort. This information has further value for
   use with crop and pest modeling programs and economic analyses.
- No pesticides are applied directly to sensitive areas (e.g., critical habitat to endangered, threatened, or rare flora or fauna species; unique geological and other natural features; wetlands; ponds; standing water' or other water areas) unless use in such an area is specifically approved on the label.
- <u>Concern</u>—Pest management objectives at KPSFS include the protection of real estate, control of potential
   disease vectors, control of undesirable or nuisance plants and animals (including insects), and prevention
   of damage to natural resources.
- 2324 <u>Objective</u>—The IPM will continue to be implemented on the Installation.
- 2325 Actions

2329

2330

- 2326 1. Continue to implement the Invasive Species Management Plan.
- 23272. Implement actions to prevent the destruction of the structures by pests at KPSFS, such as the following.
  - a. Prevent the entry of pests into buildings by closing holes, cracks, and crevices.
  - b. Apply tracking powder or other poisons to eliminate rodents that have established

2331	themselves in building interiors.
2332	c. Capture burrowing mammals that pose a threat to building or infrastructure integrity for
2333	release or euthanasia. Any pest mammals captured are considered feral or invasive, and
2334	should be destroyed or euthanized.
2335	3. Implement management measures to control pests posing a potential threat to human health to
2336	include the following.
2337	a. Ensure proper sanitation and housekeeping to remove any food sources that might be
2338	attractive to interior pests (e.g., cockroaches, ants, flies).
2339	b. Practice proper personal hygiene, wear proper clothing, and wear repellants to reduce or
2340	eliminate problems associated with sucking insects (fleas, ticks, and mosquitoes).
2341	c. Remove the excrement of bats and birds from underneath their roosts to prevent the growth
2342	of harmful bacteria.
2343	d. Eliminate artificial breeding and larval habitat for flies and mosquitoes.
2343	<ul><li>e. Destroy the nests of bees and wasps where their locations present a hazard to people.</li></ul>
2345	f. Apply insecticides for the control of ticks, mosquitoes, and ants for large infestations.
2345	4. General Management measures that should be used to control nuisance pests include the
2340	following.
2347	e de la companya de la company
2348	a. Capturing individual large animals (e.g., feral pigs) for removal, euthanasia, or re- introduction into the Game Management Area.
2350	
2351	c. Placing pesticide baits along the paths of ants and cockroaches.
2352	5. Incremental updates to the plan will be conducted every 5 years to ensure that the plan reflects
2353	changes in pest populations and current management issues.
2354	6. Management of wildlife and the effective elimination of concentrated and diseased populations will
2355	be fully implemented.
2356	7. All soils, plants, and construction materials will be inspected for harmful pest species or
2357	propagules.
2358	Monitoring Criteria—Monitor pest species populations. Track usage of active ingredients (e.g., pesticides
2359	and herbicides) and man-hours spent controlling pest species to ensure that the management strategies are
2360	efficient and sufficient. Each eradication measure used will be evaluated to determine its level of success.
2300	emolent and sufficient. Each cladication measure used will be evaluated to determine its level of success.
2361	7.8 Forest Management
2362	Applicability Statement
2363	This section applies to USAF installations that maintain forested land on USAF property. This section IS
2364	NOT applicable to this installation.
2365	Program Overview/Current Management Practices
2366	Not applicable.
2367	7.9 Wildland Fire Management
2368	Applicability Statement
2369	This section applies to USAF installations with unimproved lands that present a wildfire hazard and/or
2370	installations that utilize prescribed burns as a land management tool. This section IS applicable to this
2371	installation.
20,1	
2372	Program Overview/Current Management Practices
2373	Wildland fire management goals are presented in <u>Table 7-7</u> .

# 2374

Table 7-7. Summary of wildland fire management goals.

	Wildland Fire Management Goals
٠	Maintain and enhance the grounds and habitats of KPSFS to support the military mission and
	sustain native species biodiversity.

• As wildfires are projected to increase over the next decades at KPSFS, prevent wildfires on the installation and respond effectively in instances of wildfires at the installation or nearby areas.

2375

2376

According to AFMAN 32-7003, Section 3.80, all USAF installations with burnable acreage are required to develop and implement a WFMP. The purpose of the WFMP is to reduce wildfire potential, protect and enhance valuable infrastructure and natural resources, and implement ecosystem resiliency goals and objectives on properties managed by the USAF. The INRMP must be consistent with the WFMP. This section was written to be compatible with the most recent draft of the KPSFS WFMP (Tab 5), which was approved for commander signature in 2023.

2383 Wildfire threatens KPSFS on an almost annual basis due to the prevalence of grass fuels throughout the

- installation. Approximately 141.3 acres of the installation is composed of burnable vegetation that could support large, fast-moving fires and present a threat to all KPSFS facilities, infrastructure, and personnel.
- 2386 An average of two to three wildfires occur in the vicinity of KPSFS each year, with a majority starting on
- the west coast of O'ahu, south of the installation. These fires are typically ignited by members of the
- 2388 public within or near the public beach recreation areas. However, recent wildfires that threatened KPSFS
- 2389 originated from the Makua Military Reservation training area to the south (Tab 5). It is typical for fires
- that start in this area to burn between 600-800 acres if they surpass initial containment efforts. Fires that originate on the northern coast of O'ahu are usually contained at 50–150 acres.
- 2392 Wildfires have the potential to disrupt the KPSFS mission by restricting access to facilities that support the 2393 systems and hardware that are essential for the Defense Meteorological Satellite Program. Many of the 2394 primary access roads onto the installation are surrounded by grass fuels like cured guinea grass, which 2395 provide heavy, flashy fuels that create high-intensity fires. These fires can move rapidly up the ridge surrounding KPSFS. Wildfires in these areas could restrict access to the installation or create a situation 2396 2397 where personnel, members of the public, or firefighters are at risk of becoming trapped. Wildfires also may cause the release of hazardous materials into the KPSFS environment if they were to spread to any of the 2398 2399 storage areas on the installation, which includes two 500-gallon gas tanks. The release of these materials 2400 would likely negatively impact the quality of the surrounding air, soil, and water. Damage to KPSFS 2401 facilities would also result in significant financial losses, which would drain funds that are intended for use on other mission activities. 2402
- Wildfires also pose a direct threat to all installation assets, which includes structures, endemic species and ecosystems, T&E species, cultural and archaeological resources, and adjacent game management areas. The reduced cover of endemic species following a wildfire creates areas that invasive species can quickly spread to and permanently establish. Many of the invasive grass species on KPSFS can cure rapidly, which further increases the frequency and intensity of wildfires.
- 2408 The environmental support staff at KPSFS are responsible for wildland fire management and the 2409 implementation of the objectives and actions described in the 2021 WFMP. KPSFS personnel are not 2410 required to maintain National Wildfire Coordinating Group fireline qualifications to engage in fire

2411 suppression activities. A majority of the active grounds maintenance and fire management effort at the

- installation is directed towards providing 30-foot buffer zones around all structures and utilities to create 2412
- 2413 defensible space and road access for firefighters (Tab 5).

2414 Wildfires on KPSFS are primarily reported by the public, and the 911 operating system is used to dispatch the Honolulu Fire Department and notify the DOFAW. The Honolulu Fire Department's Waianae Fire 2415 2416 Station provides the primary response for all wildfires and is given further support by the Federal Fire Department if necessary. During normal operating hours, reports can also be sent directly to the KPSFS 2417 2418 Senior Contract Representative, who refers to the Emergency Management Checklist 006-1, which directs 2419 personnel to call 911. If necessary, KPSFS must support firefighting efforts that are conducted by federal, 2420 state, and local organizations. There are two water storage tanks on the installation that are used for initial, 2421 interagency responses to wildfires, and engine crews are directed to work from KPSFS roads to contain 2422 fires. When fires spread to steep or inaccessible slopes, helicopter water drops are initiated that use dip sites 2423 at the Makua Military Reservation and the ocean to collect more water. Wildland fire planning and implementation is also supported by the DOFAW's State Protection Forester, the O'ahu Protection Forester, 2424 2425 the U.S. Army wildland fire program, the U.S. Forest Service, and the University of Hawai'i (Tab 5).

- KPSFS does not currently conduct prescribed burns or have a prescribed burn plan. Prescribed burning is 2426 2427 not recommended for invasive vegetation removal in the ISMP for KPSFS due to the small size of the 2428 installation and its ineffectiveness as a control for certain species (Tab 5).
- 2429 The WFMP was developed to address the following concern through the listed Objective and Actions.
- 2430 Additional information on the management goals and actions included below can be found in the KPSFS 2431 WFMP (Tab 5).
- 2432 Concern-Wildfires threaten the mission of KPSFS and the existing native vegetation at the installation.
- 2433 Objective—Prevent wildfires on the installation and respond effectively in instances of wildfires at the 2434 installation or nearby areas.
- 2435 Actions
- 1. Maintain firebreak clearances and control vegetation around all structures and utilities. A buffer of 2436 2437 30 feet should be maintained for buildings, structures, and vulnerable utilities, and a buffer of 50 feet should be used for fuel storage tanks and hazardous storage areas. 2438
- 2439 2. Develop and implement a WFMP and train personnel accordingly.
- 2440 3. Support firefighting efforts conducted by Federal, state and city/county organizations.
- 4. Maintain the Mutual Aid Agreement for firefighting resources between the Federal Fire 2441 2442 Department on O'ahu and the City and County of Honolulu.
- 2443 5. Ensure that all water storage tanks and systems are properly filled and maintained to support 2444 interagency wildfire prevention, mitigation, and suppression activities. Also, pursue the 2445 development of an aboveground helicopter dip tank.
- 6. Continue to provide water to cattle in the nearby areas to reduce fuel use and support wildfire pre-2446 2447 suppression.
- 7. Avoid accidental ignitions at the installation by following safety requirements, including 2448 2449 restrictions to outdoor activity when grass is curing or cured, as indicated by live herbaceous fuel 2450 moistures below 100%.
- 8. Include the dangers of wildland fires on future signs for visitors. 2451
- 2452 Concern—Wildfires present a threat to KPSFS and firefighter safety.

- 2453 Objective—Ensure zero wildland fire-related serious injuries or deaths through effective fire management techniques and policies. 2454
- 2455 Actions
- 2456 1. Continue road maintenance and improvements where necessary to ensure that access roads 2457 sustain their purpose.
- The Hawai'i Wildfire Management Organization recommends the following actions for reducing the 2458 2459 potential for wildland fires during high-risk activities.
- 2460 1. Water any surrounding vegetation before beginning the activity, and re-water the area as needed.
- 2. Keep a fire extinguisher on-hand at all times. 2461
- 3. If the activity has the potential to impair personnel vision (i.e. welding), ensure that a spotter is 2462 present to watch for potential ignitions. 2463
- 4. Avoid construction on red flag days and ensure that excess vegetation is removed in the area 2464 surrounding the equipment and work area. 2465
- 7.9.1 2466 Climate Impacts on Wildland Fire Management
- 2467 Wildfires threaten KPSFS regularly. Increased temperatures and decreased rainfall across most months in all scenarios will likely increase the frequency of wildfires, though fire intensity is likely to remain roughly 2468 2469 constant or possibly drop slightly due to changes in fuel loads and fuel bed characteristics.
- 2470 Both the RCP 4.5 and 8.5 scenarios in 2030 project small increases in temperature, with maximum temperatures rising by only approximately two degrees F at most. By 2050, however, both the RCP 4.5 and 2471 2472 8.5 estimates include maximum temperature increases of roughly three to four degrees F in almost all 2473 months of the year.
- 2474 It is the decrease in precipitation, however, that will increase the potential for fire activity. In all but the 2475 RCP 4.5 2050 scenario, decreased precipitation of 11 to 16 inches are projected, representing decreases of 2476 20–28%. This will alter the fire regime by reducing the prevalence of guinea grass and drastically increasing 2477 the prevalence of fire-adapted drought tolerant species such as buffelgrass and possibly fountain grass 2478 (Pennisetum setaceum). Buffelgrass is already widespread within the installation and dominates the grass
- 2479 species at the bottom of the cliff where fires most often start.
- 2480 With the decrease in precipitation and the change in species, the fuel load of live herbaceous material will be reduced. Guinea grass tends to retain a higher proportion of its biomass in a live herbaceous state (as 2481 2482 opposed to curing or senescing its leaves) relative to buffelgrass or fountain grass. The replacement of 2483 guinea grass with bufflegrass and fountaingrass will therefore remove the fire dampening moisture 2484 contained in the guinea grass live herbaceous material from the system. Buffelgrass and fountaingrass 2485 produce fires that spread more rapidly than guinea grass fires, likely resulting in fires that grow to be larger and reach important resource in a shorter period of time, possibly before firefighting resources can arrive 2486 2487 on scene. Fire intensity may be reduced marginally due to the lower fuel loads and the shorter stature of the 2488 new invasive grasses, but they can produce fires of sufficient intensity to overwhelm fire containment 2489 resources and do significant damage to all manner of resources at risk.
- 2490 Fire frequency is likely to increase due to the decrease in precipitation as well, as fuels will spend more of 2491 the year in a cured state and will be moist from precipitation less of the time and therefore will be receptive 2492 to ignition sources a greater proportion of the time. This analysis does not include information about relative
- 2493 humidity which is a major factor controlling ignition probability.

The introduction of other nonnative species could mitigate, negate, or worsen these conclusions. For example, some portions of Oahu have been invaded by herbaceous plants that do not produce the fuel loads or the fuel characteristics that lead to active fire behavior. However, analogues for a drier climate exist on Oahu already, particularly southwestern Oahu near Nanakuli and Barbers Point. These areas experience frequent fires, including relatively large fires that grow rapidly, and it is reasonable to conclude that similar conditions will affect KPSFS given the climate projections.

#### 2500 7.10 Agricultural Outleasing

2501 *Applicability Statement* 

This section applies to USAF installations that lease eligible USAF land for agricultural purposes. This section **IS NOT** applicable to this installation.

- 2504 Program Overview/Current Management Practices
- 2505 Not applicable.
- 2506 7.11 Integrated Pest Management Program
- 2507 Applicability Statement

This section applies to USAF installations that perform pest management activities in support of natural resources management (e.g., invasive species, forest pests, etc.). This section **IS** applicable to this installation.

2511 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

Invasive species management is a large part of pest management activities. The Federal Noxious Weed Act 2512 2513 and EO 13112 requires Federal agencies to control noxious and invasive species on Federal lands. The 2514 Federal Noxious Weed Act, enacted 3 January 1975, established a federal program to control the introduction and spread of foreign noxious weeds into the U.S. Amendments in 1990 established 2515 management programs for undesirable plants (including noxious weeds) on federal lands. There are several 2516 2517 plant species that are considered noxious and control is mandatory for those found on the Federal list. EO 13112 requires that federal agencies prevent the introduction of invasive species, detect and control 2518 populations of invasive species, and restore native species and habitat conditions in ecosystems that have 2519 2520 been invaded. Invasive species are alien species (not native to the ecosystem) whose introduction does, or 2521 is likely to, cause economic or environmental harm, or harm to human health. Table 7-8 presents the goals for the IPM Program. 2522

2523

Table 7-8. Summary of IPM goals.

**Integrated Pest Management Program Goals** 

- Maintain and enhance the grounds and habitats of KPSFS to support the military mission and sustain native species biodiversity.
- Revegetate improved and semi-improved areas after invasive plant species control using native species that are/were present in this area and approved for introduction into the areas by the USFWS, DLNR, and/or biologist/botanist to increase preservation and enhancement of native species.
- Continue nonnative and invasive species eradication per the Invasive Species Management Plan (ISMP).
- Continue to implement the IPM, and revise and update it as necessary to reflect newly arrived pests, expanded or reduced populations, and improved control techniques as these become available.

#### 2524

- 2525
- 2020
- The following concerns have been identified, and objectives and management actions designed to meet the habitat management goals in light of those concerns.

#### 2528 IPM-1—Protection and Revegetation of Native Plant Species

- 2529 <u>Concern</u>—Koa-haole shrubland located along the leeward-facing slopes around the installation perimeter
- 2530 includes some native shrubs. More native species can be found near the west end of the installation. Due to
- the high level of invasive and nonnative species on the installation, native plant species are an important natural resource.
- 2533 <u>Objective</u>—Protection and revegetation of the native species found in these areas would provide a potential
- 2534 opportunity for the preservation and enhancement of these species.
- 2535 <u>Actions</u>
- 2536 1. Focus invasive and nonnative plant species eradication projects in these areas of the installation.
- 2537 2. Protect and plant native species such as alahe'e and 'a'ali'i.
- 2538 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continue to monitor invasive and nonnative plant species infestation levels in the 2539 koa-haole shrubland and on the west end of the installation.

# IPM-2—Revegetation of Barren Areas with a Diverse Range of Shrubs, Bushes, Grasses and Other Native Species

- 2542 <u>Concern</u>—Barren areas and the lack of native plant species contribute to soil erosion on the installation.
- 2543 <u>Objective</u>—Revegetation of barren areas with a diverse range of shrubs, brushes and native grasses would 2544 provide a potential opportunity for the preservation and enhancement of these species and the reduction of 2545 soil erosion.
- 2546 <u>Actions</u>
- Plant barren areas with pili (*Heteropogon contortus*), kāwelu (*Eragrostis variabilis*), Javanese
   flatsedge or 'ehu'awa (*Cyperus javanicus*), Pau o Hiiaka (*Jaquemontia ovalifolia ssp sandwicense*),
   wiliwili (*Erythrina sandvicensis*), olopua (*Nestegis sandwicensis*), pohinahina (*Vitex rotundifolia*),
   akia (*Wikstroemia uva-ursi*), 'ilima, 'a'ali'i and other native species.

2551 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Monitor the planted areas for invasive and nonnative plant species and native species 2552 survival.

# IPM-3—Continue Nonnative and Invasive Species Eradication per the Invasive Species Management Plan (ISMP)

2555 <u>Concern</u>—Nonnative and invasive species are endangering populations of native species and creating lower 2556 quality habitat available for wildlife.

2557 <u>Objective</u>—Continue nonnative and invasive species eradication per the ISMP. Eradicate nonnative and 2558 invasive species utilizing methods that will cause the least disturbance of native species that might be 2559 present. Develop and adopt proactive management measures to control the proliferation of nonnative and 2560 invasive species.

- 2561 Actions
- 1. Develop specific management actions for nonnative and invasive species identified in the ISMP.
- 2563 2. Continue to monitor the spiny cactus treatment area for new growth and treat as necessary.
- 2564
   3. Do not purchase or use nonnative and invasive species in landscaping, or for land restoration or erosion-control projects.
- 25664. For landscaping, use plants that are native to the local region as much as possible or those that are2567known to not be invasive, have a low score on the Hawai'i weed risk assessment, or are sterile. If2568they are installed as container plants, ensure that they are free of pests that could spread to nearby2569native plants.
- 5. Notify adjacent land managers of nonnative and invasive plant occurrences and offer to assist in nonnative and invasive plant removal projects.
- 2572 6. To prevent damage to structures by termites, coordinate with Entomology to inspect all
   2573 wooden/wood containing buildings during annual facility condition assessments for signs of
   2574 damage to drywood and subterranean termites.
- Promptly notify CE of infestation of pests such as mosquitos, flied, and fleas posing a potential threat to human health so it can be addressed by NAVFAC. Inform base staff of the no feeding of feral animals policy and use non-toxic pest management measures such as traps to reduce the impact to humans.
- 2579 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Continue to survey as necessary for new nonnative and invasive species and continue 2580 to implement the ISMP. Update plan as needed.

#### 2581 7.12 Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH)

2582 Applicability Statement

This section applies to USAF installations that maintain a BASH program to prevent and reduce wildliferelated hazards to aircraft operations. This section **IS NOT** applicable to this installation.

- 2585 Program Overview/Current Management Practices
- 2586 Not applicable.
- 2587 7.13 Coastal Zone and Marine Resources Management
- 2588 Applicability Statement

- 2589 This section applies to USAF installations that are located along coasts and/or within coastal management
- 2590 zones. This section **IS NOT** applicable to this installation.
- 2591 Program Overview/Current Management Practices
- 2592 Not applicable.
- 2593 7.14 Cultural Resources Protection
- 2594 *Applicability Statement*

This section applies to USAF installations that have cultural resources that may be impacted by natural resource management activities. This section IS applicable to this installation.

2597 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

The ICRMP for KPSFS (in the process of review and approval at the time of this INRMP) is a five-year compliance and management document that provides guidelines and procedures for preserving and protecting cultural resources on the installation, pursuant to AFMAN 32-7003, *Environmental Conservation*, dated 20 April 2020.

The ICRMP provides the installation with information that will assist in planning, developing, and implementing a program for effective cultural resources management and it provides a foundation for coordinating and consulting with the Hawai'i State Historic Preservation Officer, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and other groups in order to assess the importance of and afford adequate protection for historic properties on the installation. Cultural resources at and near KPSFS include 13 archaeological sites, one World War II-era concrete structure, four Cold War-era facilities, and possible cultural places/sacred sites.

2609 Areas of cultural resources concern at KPSFS are discussed by resource identification and evaluation, 2610 activities that could affect cultural resources, cultural resources management coordination and training, GIS 2611 mapping and consultation with Native Hawaiians. The ICRMP also provides Standard Operating 2612 Procedures for activities that can be considered routine occurrences, makes recommendations to address 2613 the areas of cultural resources, and identifies cultural resources management projects to be carried out 2614 through the life span of the ICRMP in order to achieve the goals and objectives for KPSFS cultural resources 2615 management. Details of these cultural resources and management recommendations can be found in the 2616 2016 ICRMP.

- 2617 7.15 Public Outreach
- 2618 Applicability Statement

2619 This section applies to all USAF installations that maintain an INRMP. The installation is required to 2620 implement this element.

2621 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

2622 Public access to the base is restricted because KPSFS is a closed installation, scheduled visitors are required

to sign in at the main gate with photo identification. Developing outreach programs for military personnel

and the general public is a high priority at KPSFS as long as such programs can be accomplished within

2625 military mission constraints.

# 2626 7.16 Climate Change Vulnerabilities

## 2627 Applicability Statement

This section applies to USAF installations that have identified climate change risks, vulnerabilities, and adaptation strategies using authoritative region-specific climate science, climate projections, and existing tools. This section **IS** applicable to this installation.

# 2631 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

The environments, infrastructure, and facilities at KPSFS are vulnerable to the projected increases in temperature and decreases in precipitation that occur under both carbon emission scenarios (RCP 4.5 and 8.5). Both scenarios project that the temperature experienced at KPSFS will increase from its current average of 76.1 °F to 79.5 °F by 2050. Additionally, the average yearly precipitation is projected to decrease from the current average of 55.8 inches to between 55.2 and 40.2 inches under RCP 4.5 and 8.5 respectively (CEMML 2019).

2638 These changes have the potential to reduce vegetative cover and drastically alter the composition and 2639 distribution of the ecosystems present at KPSFS. Grass and shrubland species may experience these changes 2640 due to their sensitivity to increased stress on the already dry environments. Forest ecosystems are also generally vulnerable to increases in temperature, as it may surpass their temperature threshold and result in 2641 2642 a progressive die-back that will continue even if the climate is stabilized. These alterations in the composition and distribution of the current cover types may result in the increased establishment of invasive 2643 2644 species due to their adaptability and plasticity. Additionally, these changes could result in an overall loss 2645 of plant productivity when paired with drought, further reducing vegetation cover and endemic species 2646 fitness.

The effect that these changes will have on the mission will primarily be the progressive diversion of physical and financial resources into the surrounding environments and infrastructure. More specifically, the increasing prevalence of invasive species will require consistent mechanical and herbicidal treatments in order to mitigate their spread while promoting species that require less maintenance. Additionally, increased erosion could reduce the stability of Kuaokala Ridge, creating unsafe driving conditions on the main road and restricting access to KPSFS.

In addition to requiring consistent mitigation work, these changes will create the need for more proactive measures that can provide buffer time for plant and animal species to adapt to changing climatic conditions. This buffer time will help to avoid catastrophic declines that may happen when stochastic events occur on an already stressed ecosystem (Bierbaum et al. 2013). The proactive measures that may be needed on KPSFS are focused around drought and wildfire mitigation through measures including increased monitoring, the promotion of drought-resistant plants, and increased irrigation and water storage facilities.

# 2659 7.17 Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

2660 Applicability Statement

This section applies to all USAF installations that maintain an INRMP, since all geospatial information must be maintained within the USAF GeoBase system. The installation is required to implement this element.

#### 2664 Program Overview/Current Management Practices

KPSFS currently has no GIS data for the installation. The use of a GIS is to manage and catalog information acquired in natural resources research. The GIS assists in planning by charting areas of environmental concern and providing a baseline for analyzing the potential impacts of any proposed natural resources management action. Managers can implement the capabilities of a GIS to watershed, wildlife, and various other natural resources management applications. The goals for establishing GIS management issues and actions are summarized in <u>Table 7-9</u>.

2671

#### Table 7-9. Summary of GIS management goals.

#### **Geographic Information Systems Management Goals**

- Support the mission of KPSFS and maintain healthy ecosystems by implementing the INRMP and providing a well-trained natural resources staff.
- Collaborate with installation GIS analysts to collect and maintain natural resources GIS data, maintain the GeoBase, and ensure staff have appropriate training to ensure the accuracy and relevance of data collection and manipulation.

2672

2673 <u>Concern</u>—KPSFS has no GIS data for the installation.

2674 <u>Objective</u>—Acquire a GIS and train Environmental Office Staff in ArcView methods to ensure the accuracy 2675 and relevance of data collection and manipulation. Develop and implement written standards and 2676 procedures for GIS administration, including managing metadata. Define how GIS should be used by 2677 KPSFS Environmental, Facilities, and Training staffs. Acquire necessary core database layers. Once 2678 acquired, develop GIS to allow for integrated presentation of management alternatives (all data will be in 2679 accordance with the Federal Geographic Data Committee guidelines [FGDC format]).

2680 <u>Action</u>

- 26811. Acquire a GIS and train Environmental Office Staff in ArcView methods to ensure the accuracy2682 and relevance of data collection, and manipulation.
- 2683
   2. Develop and implement written standards and procedures for GIS administration, including managing metadata.
- 26853. Define questions to be answered by GIS, comparisons that should be made, and what formats for2686GIS output are necessary for KPSFS staff.
- 2687 4. Educate decision makers about the capabilities and limitations of the GIS.
- 2688 5. Acquire necessary GIS layers.
- 2689 6. Maintain and operate GIS database to provide current, site-specific information.
- 2690 7. Develop an annual report that clearly states the condition and trends within KPSFS.
- 2691 <u>Monitoring Criteria</u>—Ensure properly trained Environmental Office Staff are on hand to use and manage 2692 the GIS. Continue to input new layers as they become available.

# 2694 8.0 MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

2695 The installation establishes long-term, expansive goals and supporting objectives to manage and protect 2696 natural resources while supporting the military mission. Goals express a vision for a desired condition for 2697 the installation's natural resources and are the primary focal points for INRMP implementation. Objectives indicate a management initiative or strategy for specific long or medium range outcomes and are supported 2698 2699 by projects. Projects are specific actions that can be accomplished within a single year or over the course 2700 of several years for phased or long-term projects. Also, in cases where off-installation land uses may 2701 jeopardize USSF missions, this section may list specific goals and objectives aimed at eliminating, 2702 reducing, or mitigating the effects of encroachment on military missions. These natural resources 2703 management goals for the future have been formulated by the preparers of the INRMP from an assessment 2704 of the natural resources, current condition of those resources, mission requirements, and management issues previously identified. Below are the integrated goals for the entire natural resources program. 2705

The installation goals and objectives are displayed in the 'Installation Supplement' section below in a format that facilitates an integrated approach to natural resource management. By using this approach, measurable objectives can be used to assess the attainment of goals. Individual work tasks support INRMP objectives. The projects are key elements of the annual work plans and are programmed into the conservation budget, as applicable.

# 2711 Installation Supplement—Management Goals and Objectives

2717

2718

- 2712GOAL 1SUPPORTTHEMISSIONOFKPSFSANDMAINTAINHEALTHY2713ECOSYSTEMSBYIMPLEMENTINGTHEINRMPANDPROVIDINGA2714WELL-TRAINED NATURAL RESOURCESSTAFF
- 2715OBJECTIVE 1.1Maintain the INRMP in cooperation with USFWS, the DLNR DOFAW,<br/>and KPSFS.
  - PROJECT 1.1.1 Consult with USFWS and DOFAW as needed to maintain an INRMP that accommodates operational requirements while conserving regional ecosystem function and biodiversity.
- 2720PROJECT 1.1.2After each five-year INRMP review, ensure that the goals and<br/>objectives of the approved INRMP are consistent with those of the<br/>KPSFS General Plan and other operational plans.
- 2723PROJECT 1.1.3Facilitate integration of the approved INRMP into the installation's<br/>General Plan, and other operational plans as they are updated.
- 2725PROJECT 1.1.4Develop generic Scope of Work and Individual Independent2726Government Cost Estimate for the rewrite of this INRMP and<br/>associated component plans.
- 2728PROJECT 1.1.5Negotiate, award, and oversee the performance of the rewrite of this2729INRMP and associated component plans.
- 2730OBJECTIVE 1.2Maintain an adequate level of qualified staff within Det 3, 21 SOPS/CE2731Natural Resources and ensure that staff have sufficient budget, training,<br/>and professional development opportunities.
- 2733PROJECT 1.2.1On an annual basis, prepare the budget to implement the next fiscal<br/>year's actions including all high-priority projects and as many<br/>medium and low-priority projects as possible.

2736 2737	PROJECT 1.2.2	Investigate alternative sources for funding projects (e.g., cooperative agreements).
2738 2739	PROJECT 1.2.3	Annually refer to the eDASH Natural Resources Training Matrix and ensure all staff can access course material.
2740 2741 2742 2743	OBJECTIVE 1.3	Collaborate with installation GIS analysts to collect and maintain natural resources GIS data, maintain the GeoBase, and ensure staff have appropriate training to ensure the accuracy and relevance of data collection and manipulation.
2744 2745 2746 2747 2748 2749 2750 2751	PROJECT 1.3.1	Develop and implement written standards and procedures for GIS administration, including managing metadata and maintaining Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE). Define how GIS should be used by KPSFS Environmental, Facilities, and Training staffs. Acquire necessary core database layers. Once acquired, develop GIS to allow for integrated presentation of management alternatives (all data will be in accordance with the FGDC format.
2752 2753 2754	PROJECT 1.3.2	Work with the USAF GeoBase team to digitize or transfer historical data into the SDSFIE standard format and train installation staff on accessing, using, and inputting new data to the system.
2755 2756 2757	PROJECT 1.3.3	Define questions to be answered by GIS, comparisons that should be made, and what formats for GIS output are necessary for KPSFS staff.
2758 2759	PROJECT 1.3.4	Educate decision makers about the capabilities and limitations of the GIS.
2760 2761	PROJECT 1.3.5	Acquire necessary GIS layers, including digitizing historical data or converting old layers to SDSFIE standards.
2762 2763 2764	PROJECT 1.3.6	Maintain and operate GIS database to provide current, site-specific information by auditing it yearly, determining data gaps, and programming for collection of missing data.
2765 2766 2767	PROJECT 1.3.7	Develop an annual report using the GeoBase that clearly states the condition and trends in invasive and T&E species within and adjacent to KPSFS.
2768 2769 2770		AND ENHANCE THE GROUNDS AND HABITATS OF KPSFS TO THE MILITARY MISSION AND SUSTAIN NATIVE SPECIES SITY.
2771 2772 2773 2774	OBJECTIVE 2.1	Evaluate ecosystem stressors that inhibit management, degrade habitat quality, or cause negative effect to sensitive species, and design a decision tree or matrix to facilitate making management decisions to reduce stressors.
2775	PROJECT 2.1.1	Develop a tool that evaluates the stressors on ecosystem health.
2776 2777	PROJECT 2.1.2	Apply the tool or matrix developed in Project 2.1.1 in management decisions to reduce or eliminate ecosystem stressors.
2778 2779	OBJECTIVE 2.2	Revegetate improved and semi-improved areas after invasive plant species control using native species that are/were present in this area and approved

2780 2781 2782		for introduction into the areas by the USFWS, DLNR, and/or biologist/botanist to increase preservation and enhancement of native species.
2783 2784 2785 2786 2787	PROJECT 2.2.1	Focus invasive and nonnative plant species eradication projects in USSF property leased from the State of Hawai'i that is semi- improved/improved where the invasive species is encroaching on KPSFS facilities/infrastructure and impacting safety, security, and/or mission.
2788	PROJECT 2.2.2	Plant native species such as alahe'e and 'a'ali'i.
2789 2790		Continue nonnative and invasive species eradication per the Invasive Species Management Plan (ISMP).
2791 2792	PROJECT 2.3.1	Develop specific management actions for nonnative and invasive species identified in the ISMP.
2793 2794	PROJECT 2.3.2	Continue to monitor the hedge (spiny tree) cactus treatment area for new growth and treat as necessary.
2795 2796 2797 2798	PROJECT 2.3.3	Develop a Recommended Landscaping and Restoration Plant List for use in all revegetation efforts and increase awareness of the need to use native plant species for habitat benefit and to decrease maintenance".
2799 2800 2801 2802	PROJECT 2.3.4	If invasive or T&E surveys document new nonnative and invasive plant occurrences encroaching on the installation from adjacent properties, notify the adjacent landowner and offer to assist in nonnative and invasive plant removal projects.
2803 2804	PROJECT 2.3.5	Conduct invasive species surveys once every five years to support and monitor the progress of invasive species removal efforts.
2805 2806 2807 2808		Avoid erosion and sediment transport following activities that disturb the vegetative cover or the soil surface, and revegetate barren areas with a diverse range of native, fire tolerant shrubs, brushes, grasses and to preserve and enhance these species and reduce soil erosion.
2809 2810 2811 2812	PROJECT 2.4.1	Plant barren areas along the transportation/utility easements, specifically along Road C toward the western half of the installation with heat tolerant and low-water native species such as pili, kāwelu, 'ehu'awa, 'ilima, and 'a'ali'i.
2813 2814 2815 2816	PROJECT 2.4.2	Develop and implement a revegetation plan, with interim mechanisms to stabilize the soil until vegetative cover has become established, to reclaim disturbed areas following land use conversion, timber harvest, and other disturbances.
2817 2818 2819	PROJECT 2.4.3	Seed areas with native grass mix that are currently bare. Only native species, derived from local seed sources (if available) should be used for these purposes.
2820	PROJECT 2.4.4	Monitor revegetation efforts for effectiveness and modify as needed.
2821 2822		Continue to implement the IPM, and revise and update it as necessary to reflect newly arrived pests, expanded or reduced populations, and

2823	im	proved control techniques as these become available.
2824	PROJECT 2.5.1	Continue to implement the Invasive Species Management Plan.
2825 2826 2827 2828 2829	PROJECT 2.5.2	To prevent damage to structures by termites at KPSFS, coordinate with Entomology to inspect all wooden/wood containing buildings during annual facility condition assessments for signs of damage by drywood and subterranean termites. Also inspect all off-site materials for pest species.
2830 2831 2832 2833 2834	PROJECT 2.5.3	Promptly notify CE of infestations of pests such as mosquitos, flies, and fleas posing a potential threat to human health to be addressed by NAVFAC pests Inform base staff of the no feeding of feral animals policy and use non-toxic pest management measure such as traps to reduce the impacts to humans.
2835 2836	PROJECT 2.5.4	Update the IPM every five years to ensure that the plan reflects changes in pest populations and current management issues.
2837 2838	PROJECT 2.5.5	Develop a biosecurity plan to support invasive and pest species management efforts.
2839 2840 2841 2842	we	main in compliance with USACE, USEPA, and State of Hawai'i's stland regulations and continue the implementation of the SWMP to oid, minimize, or mitigate impacts from erosion and protect local water ality.
2843 2844	PROJECT 2.6.1	Comply with the CWA, NEPA and other applicable EOs and regulations when planning and completing construction activities.
2845 2846 2847 2848	PROJECT 2.6.2	Identify, inventory, and map areas at high risk for erosion in order of priority (i.e., road banks, unvegetated areas). Gathered data should then be entered into the AutoCAD/Geographical Information System (GIS) database and monitored to identify any new erosion problems.
2849 2850	PROJECT 2.6.3	Consult with the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) on conservation practices and assistance with prioritizing problem areas.
2851	PROJECT 2.6.4	Monitor revegetation efforts annually.
2852 2853 2854	PROJECT 2.6.5	Establish monitoring for erosion base-wide as increasing temperatures and intensity of precipitation may increase rates of soil loss.
2855	PROJECT 2.6.6	Implement the six control measures presented in the SWMP.
2856 2857 2858	pre	wildfires are projected to increase over the next decades at KPSFS, event wildfires on the installation and respond effectively in instances wildfires at the installation or nearby areas.
2859 2860	PROJECT 2.7.1	Maintain firebreak clearances and control vegetation monthly around all structures and utilities.
2861	PROJECT 2.7.2	Implement the WFMP and train personnel accordingly.
2862 2863	PROJECT 2.7.3	Support firefighting efforts conducted by Federal, state, and city/county organizations.

2864 2865 2866	PROJECT 2.7.4	Maintain the Mutual Aid Agreement for firefighting resources between the Federal Fire Department on O'ahu and the City and County of Honolulu.
2867 2868 2869 2870	PROJECT 2.7.5	Ensure that all water storage tanks and systems are properly filled and maintained to support interagency wildfire prevention, mitigation, and suppression activities. Also, pursue the development of an aboveground helicopter dip tank.
2871 2872	PROJECT 2.7.6	6 Continue to provide water to cattle in the nearby areas to reduce fuel use and support wildfire pre-suppression.
2873 2874 2875 2876	PROJECT 2.7.7	Avoid accidental ignitions at the installation by following safety requirements, including restrictions to outdoor activity when grass is curing or cured, as indicated by live herbaceous fuel moisture below 100%.
2877	PROJECT 2.7.8	B Develop signs describing the dangers of wildland fires for visitors.
2878 2879	PROJECT 2.7.9	Continue road maintenance and improvements where necessary to ensure that access roads sustain their purpose.
2880 2881 2882 2883	NATIVE SI T&E FLOR	RESTORE, AND MAINTAIN VIABLE POPULATIONS OF PECIES FOUND IN THE ECOSYSTEM, INCLUDING RARE AND A AND FAUNA, IAW ALL REGULATIONS AND ADHERING TO CIPLES OF ECOSYSTEM MANAGEMENT.
2884 2885 2886 2887	OBJECTIVE 3.1	Conduct surveys to assess, at a minimum, avian, mammalian, and invertebrate species and populations to establish baseline population levels and ranges and repeat these surveys on an annual basis or as needed based on the species' biology.
2888 2889 2890	PROJECT 3.1.1	Conduct detailed survey protocols and establish timelines for their completion to ensure that KPSFS personnel maintain the most current data available concerning the resources they are managing.
2891 2892 2893 2894	PROJECT 3.1.2	2 Conduct a review of past survey data, incorporate this data into the GIS and compare current survey data to baselines to assess temporal trends in population and habitat conditions. Coordinate efforts with the USFWS, DOFAW, and other local experts.
2895 2896	PROJECT 3.1.3	Incorporate biological survey data into the INRMP as they are collected during annual reviews.
2897 2898	OBJECTIVE 3.2	Reduce predation on native species by predator species such as mongoose, feral cats, and dogs through coordination with DLNR.
2899 2900 2901	PROJECT 3.2.1	Survey the perimeter fence yearly or more frequently as needed, and plan for yearly efforts to maintain the fence to prevent incursions of additional pest species.
2902 2903	PROJECT 3.2.2	2 Survey for predator and nonnative species activity and quantify the scale of damage or population levels for each species.
2904 2905 2906	PROJECT 3.2.3	Continue to coordinate with the USFWS, the USDA-WS program, and the DOFAW for on-going control on the installation and adjacent lands.

2907 2908	OBJECTIVE 3.3	Ensure the installation's activities support the State of Hawai'i's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.
2909 2910	PROJECT 3.3.1	Periodically review the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. It is available online at http://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/cwcs/
2911 2912 2913	PROJECT 3.3.2	2 Coordinate with DOFAW to insure management actions on the installation support the goals of the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.
2914 2915 2916	OBJECTIVE 3.4	Update the biological inventory of T&E species for KPSFS to ensure compliance with federal and state regulations and effective management of T&E resources.
2917 2918 2919 2920 2921	PROJECT 3.4.1	As part of the annual INRMP review, determine if new species have been listed in the vicinity of KPSFS as federally T&E species or state- protected species. If new species have been added that could occur, plan for a survey of the base to determine presence or usage of resources.
2922 2923 2924 2925 2926	PROJECT 3.4.2	2 Conduct an updated survey of potentially occurring federally listed T&E species. Given the extent of the 1996 survey, this effort need not be extensive and should focus only on a reconnaissance of the potential habitats on the installation where newly listed species of concern might occur.
2927 2928	PROJECT 3.4.3	Incorporate findings into relevant planning documents and the INRMP as part of the annual review.
2929 2930 2931 2932	PROJECT 3.4.4	Conduct regular surveys to monitor the status of the ko'oko'olau population, develop a monitoring plan capable of tracking population trends, and use the data to develop specific management actions to benefit the species.
2933 2934	OBJECTIVE 3.5	Minimize mission impacts to ko'oko'olau and other native species found on KPSFS
2935 2936	PROJECT 3.5.1	Conduct a botanical survey for listed plant species when disturbance to unmodified areas is proposed to assess potential impacts.
2937 2938 2939 2940	PROJECT 3.5.2	Mark the boundary area around listed plants with flagging conducted by a surveyor. Buffer distances for various activities (similar to those described in https://www.fws.gov/media/plant-avoidance-and- minimization-measures-may-2023) should be established.
2941 2942 2943 2944	PROJECT 3.5.3	When activities are required within these buffer distances, USFWS consultation is required. Impacts can be reduced by placing temporary fencing or barriers as far from affected plants as practicable.
2945 2946 2947	PROJECT 3.5.4	Inspect all personnel, equipment, and supplies that are brought into project sites for seeds, organic matter, or other contaminants to prevent the introduction of invasive or nonnative species
2948 2949	PROJECT 3.5.5	Provide maps and incorporate into project planning and/or brief installation personnel on the location of ko'oko'olau.

2950 2951 2952 2953	NEIGHBO MAINTAIN	COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT WITHIN KPSFS AND WITH RING LANDOWNERS BY CONDUCTING OUTREACH AND WING PUBLIC ACCESS WHEN IT DOES NOT CONFLICT WITH URITY OR THE MISSION.
2954 2955 2956 2957	OBJECTIVE 4.1	Promote discussion with KPSFS leadership, personnel and pertinent stakeholders about incorporating ecosystem management philosophy into natural resource planning and include education of KPSFS personnel in ecosystem management goals and objectives.
2958 2959	PROJECT 4.1.1	Include ecosystem management justification in direction provided by the environmental office on all land management projects.
2960 2961 2962 2963 2964	PROJECT 4.1.2	2 Develop educational materials that describe ecosystem management, natural resources, and operational policies for use in training permanent and visiting units to ensure that maintenance and other personnel who work independently of environmental personnel are aware of and able to comply with ecosystem management principles.
2965 2966	PROJECT 4.1.3	B Distribute educational materials on ecosystem management and the installation's commitment to it to personnel and visitors.
2967 2968 2969	OBJECTIVE 4.2	Increase outreach, educational opportunities, and outdoor recreation on base by developing interpretive sites and incorporating recreational options into natural areas.
2970 2971 2972 2973 2974 2975 2976 2977	PROJECT 4.2.3	Establish a Watchable Wildlife bird and whale-watching site at the installation to increase recreation and education opportunities. Erect interpretive signs that include information on birds that commonly occur in the area, an explanation and diagrams of wind dynamics near coastal bluffs, and information on whale migration patterns and whale species that can be seen from the bluff, and native plant species that occur on the nearby rock outcroppings. Install a safety rail and a picnic table.
2978 2979 2980	PROJECT 4.2.2	2 Evaluate the existing natural areas for development of recreational opportunities such as hiking, bird watching, photography, and nature appreciation.
2981 2982 2983	OBJECTIVE 4.3	Ensure the public access protocol is compatible with KPSFS's mission, and incorporate the hunting regulations into base safety protocols for protection of hunters, personnel, and the public.
2984 2985	PROJECT 4.3.	Evaluate the public access protocol for compatibility with the military mission and safety.
2986 2987 2988	OBJECTIVE 4.4	Continue the successful relationship with adjacent landowners by coordinating with them as needed on issues of mutual interest such as invasive species and maintenance of fences.
2989 2990 2991 2992	PROJECT 4.4.	Educate site personnel & visitors about the presence of invasive and nonnative plant species on the installation, the potential for them to spread to and from adjacent lands, and the legal requirements to control those species.

2993PROJECT 4.4.2Ensure grazing animals on the adjacent property do not enter the<br/>installation by surveying fencelines annually and reporting<br/>maintenance needs to the Rancher.2996

Page 109 of 158

# 2997 9.0 INRMP IMPLEMENTATION, UPDATE, AND REVISION PROCESS

#### 2998 9.1 Natural Resources Management Staffing and Implementation

2999 The purpose of this section is to present a road map for the implementation of specific management actions 3000 to satisfy the goals and objectives for several natural resources subject areas. The tasks proposed for this INRMP are aggressive, and might not be accomplished within the established timelines due to a number of 3001 3002 factors (e.g., budget and manpower constraints, wartime taskings); however, their importance to the proper 3003 management of the base's natural resources cannot be understated. Therefore, the management actions 3004 presented in the Annual Work Plans should be modified as part of the annual review of this INRMP by the 3005 INRMP Working Group to ensure that these taskings are continually emphasized and accomplished when practicable. Table 9-1 provides a brief summary of the estimated oversight required to accomplish the 3006 3007 actions identified in Section 8.0 and incorporated in the Section 10.0 Annual Work Plans (i.e., to implement 3008 this INRMP).

3009

INRMP Funding Category	<b>Oversight Estimated Person Hours</b>
INRMP Review and Update	240
Ecosystem Management	108
Fish and Wildlife Management	600
Threatened and Endangered Species	400
Habitat Management	560
Wetlands and Floodplains	24
Watershed Protection	160
Grounds Maintenance	360
Outdoor Recreation and Public Access	80
Surrounding Land Use	80
Geographical Information System	160
Total	2,772

Table 9-1. Estimated total oversight person hours of implementing INRMP.

3010

The Office of Management and Budget considers funding for the preparation and implementation of this INRMP, as required by the Sikes Act, and the associated NEPA analysis and documentation to be a high priority. The reality, however, is that not all of the projects and programs identified in this INRMP will receive immediate funding. As such, the actions identified in this INRMP (Section <u>8.0</u> and Section <u>10.0</u>) have been placed into three priority categories based on guidance provided in AFMAN 32-7003 and AFI 32-7001 Environmental Budgeting. These three priority ranks or categories are briefly described as follows.

Projects rated as High in the Annual Work Plan are essential for achieving INRMP goals and
 objectives in the year they are programmed. Sikes Act cooperating agencies would consider the
 INRMP to not be implemented if the project is not accomplished in the year programmed.

- Projects rated as Medium in the Annual Work Plan constitute actions that cooperating agencies
   agree to be important to achieve INRMP goals and objectives; but the projects may be deferred if
   not completed in programmed year.
- Projects rated as Low in the Annual Work Plan support INRMP goals and objectives and enhance
   the natural resources program, but cooperating agency partners would agree that the activity is
   not deemed essential to implement INRMP goals and objectives.

3026 Funding sources are also identified in AFMAN 32-7003 and AFI 32-7001. While some of the actions 3027 described in this INRMP could potentially be funded under "Environmental Compliance" in addition to 3028 "Conservation Resources Management" (sensu AFI 32-7001) such as Legacy funds, the most probable 3029 funding sources for the majority of the actions are O&M Funds, and Reimbursable Conservation Program 3030 Funds (AFMAN 32-7003). While the above provides a brief summary of budget priorities and funding 3031 sources, it is the responsibility of the installation's CE and Environmental Staff to carefully examine and 3032 adhere to the entirety of the two referenced AFIs, and any subsequent supplements or revisions, in preparing 3033 each year's budget for implementation of the actions identified in this INRMP.

This INRMP reflects the commitment set forth by KPSFS to conserve, protect, and enhance the natural resources present on the installation. This INRMP is the final plan that will direct the natural resources management at KPSFS from FY 2021 through FY 2026. An ecosystem approach was used to develop the management measures for each resource area. Implementation of the management measures will maintain and conserve the ecological integrity of the base and the biological communities inhabiting the base. In addition, the natural resources management measures described in this INRMP will protect KPSFS ecosystems and their components from unacceptable damage or degradation.

3041 Natural resources and land use management issues are not the only factors contributing to the development 3042 and implementation of the INRMP. Installation management and other seemingly unrelated issues affect 3043 the implementation of this INRMP. It is of utmost importance to the implementation of this INRMP that 3044 base personnel take "ownership" of the INRMP (i.e., individual or organizational responsibility to 3045 implement the INRMP), to provide the necessary resources (e.g., personnel and equipment), and to allocate 3046 the appropriate funding to enact the plan. It is extremely important that an INRMP Working Group be 3047 established to aid in the continued development of and commitment to the implementation of this INRMP. 3048 The INRMP Working Group shall be made up of the key base and host unit personnel, and will assume an 3049 oversight role to ensure the effective implementation of this Plan. Top- and middle-level management representation, as well as representation from several individuals with day-to-day on-base field experience, 3050 3051 will provide the INRMP Working Group with the leadership and structure necessary for the successful 3052 implementation of this INRMP.

This INRMP is a "living" document that is based on several short-, medium-, and long-term planning goals. Short-range goals include activities that are planned to occur in 0 to 5 years, while medium-range goals include activities in a 6- to 10-year period. Long-range goals are usually scheduled beyond 10 years. A majority of the goals and objectives discussed in this INRMP are based on short-term natural resources management goals. Because an INRMP is a "living" document, goals can be revised over time to reflect evolving environmental conditions and mission demands. In addition, medium- and long-range planning goals could eventually become short-range activities that also require implementation.

Currently, KPSFS personnel are responsible for implementing programs at the installation other than the natural resources management responsibilities that will be necessary to implement this INRMP. Additional sources of temporary labor, such as seasonal employees (e.g., summer hires), could be utilized to augment current staff. Outside agency reimbursable hires and guardsman, reservists, or active-duty USAF personnel 3064 assigned to KPSFS on temporary duty are another source of supplemental labor. Implementation of a 3065 number of projects discussed in this INRMP will require active outside assistance. The outside assistance 3066 might come from state and federal agencies, private consortiums and organizations, universities, and 3067 contractors. Using these resources is the most efficient and cost-effective method for acquiring expertise 3068 on a temporary basis. The INRMP Working Group should assess the level of additional resources necessary 3069 to fully implement this INRMP during the INRMP annual review process and determine the extent to which 3070 outside assistance will be required.

### 3071 9.2 Monitoring INRMP Implementation

The tasks identified in Chapter 10, Work Plans, will be reviewed annually for completion in each respective
fiscal year. This exercise will be undertaken in conjunction with the annual review process with Sikes Act
cooperators, namely the USFWS and Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR),
DOFAW.

3076 The Environmental Office must monitor the progress of natural resource projects to measure their success 3077 and recommend adjustments in management actions, if necessary, that increase progress toward achieving 3078 the goals and objectives outlined in this INRMP.

### 3079 9.3 Annual INRMP Review and Update Requirements

To ensure that this INRMP properly addresses all aspects of the natural and cultural resources present on the installation and proposes actions that are in accordance with USAF goals and objectives, this INRMP and all its components are subject to approval by the Installation Commander.

3083 Similarly, all changes to be incorporated into this INRMP must be approved by the Installation Commander.
3084 This INRMP must also be approved by the USFWS and the DOFAW.

This INRMP is effective for 5 years from the date of approval; however, the Operational Component Plans must be updated annually during preparation of the KPSFS environmental budgets.

This INRMP should be reviewed annually to assess the suggested management practices in terms of their appropriateness for current conditions at the installation. In addition, the INRMP should be updated whenever there is a modification to the installation's mission, or when there is a substantial change to the installation's natural or cultural resources.

### 3092 <u>10.0</u> ANNUAL WORK PLANS

The INRMP Annual Work Plans are included in this section. These projects are listed by fiscal year, including the current year and four succeeding years. For each project and activity, a specific timeframe for implementation is provided (as applicable), as well as the appropriate funding source and priority for implementation. The work plans provide all the necessary information for building a budget within the USAF framework. Priorities are defined as follows.

- High— The INRMP signatories assert that if the project is not funded the INRMP is not being implemented and the USAF is non-compliant with the Sikes Act; or that it is specifically tied to an INRMP goal and objective and is part of a "Benefit of the Species" determination necessary for ESA Sec 4(a)(3)(B)(i) critical habitat exemption.
- Medium—Project supports a specific INRMP goal and objective and is deemed by INRMP signatories to be important for preventing non-compliance with a specific requirement within a natural resources law or by EO 13112, Exotic and Invasive Species. However, the INRMP signatories would not contend that the INRMP is not being implemented if not accomplished within the programmed year due to other priorities.
- Low—Project supports a specific INRMP goal and objective, enhances conservation resources or the integrity of the installation mission, and/or supports long-term compliance with specific requirements within natural resources law; but is not directly tied to specific compliance within the proposed year of execution.

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
INRMP Review	1	1.1	1.1.1	Consult with USFWS and DOFAW as needed to maintain an INRMP that accommodates operational requirements while conserving regional ecosystem function and biodiversity.		Every update	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.1	1.1.2	After each five-year INRMP review, ensure that the goals and objectives of the approved INRMP are consistent with those of the KPSFS General Plan and other operational plans.		Every 5-year update	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.1	1.1.3	Facilitate integration of the approved INRMP into the installation's General Plan, and other operational plans as they are updated.		Every update	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.1	1.1.4	Develop generic Scope of Work and Individual Independent Government Cost Estimate for the rewrite of this INRMP and associated component plans.		Every 5-year update	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.1	1.1.5	Negotiate, award, and oversee the performance of the rewrite of this INRMP and associated component plans.		Every 5-year update	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.2	1.2.1	On an annual basis, prepare the budget to implement the next fiscal year's actions including all high-priority projects and as many medium and low-priority projects as possible.		Annual	23-24
INRMP Review	1	1.2	1.2.2	Investigate alternative sources for funding projects (e.g., cooperative agreements).			
Training	1	1.2	1.2.3	Annually refer to the eDASH Natural Resources Training Matrix and ensure all staff can access course material.		Annual	23-24
Training	1	1.3	1.3.1	Develop and implement written standards and procedures for GIS administration, including managing metadata and maintaining Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE). Define how GIS should be used by KPSFS Environmental, Facilities, and Training staffs. Acquire necessary core database layers. Once acquired, develop GIS to allow			

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
	Com		Troject (dilloci	for integrated presentation of management alternatives (all data will be in accordance with the FGDC format.	THORNY		
Training	1	1.3	1.3.2	Work with the USAF GeoBase team to digitize or transfer historical data into the SDSFIE standard format and train installation staff on accessing, using, and inputting new data to the system.			
GIS	1	1.3	1.3.3	Define questions to be answered by GIS, comparisons that should be made, and what formats for GIS output are necessary for KPSFS staff.			
GIS	1	1.3	1.3.4	Educate decision makers about the capabilities and limitations of the GIS.			
GIS	1	1.3	1.3.5	Acquire necessary GIS layers, including digitizing historical data or converting old layers to SDSFIE standards.			
GIS	1	1.3	1.3.6	Maintain and operate GIS database to provide current, site-specific information by auditing it yearly, determining data gaps, and programming for collection of missing data.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt; T&E Species Mgmt	1	1.3	1.3.7	Develop an annual report using the GeoBase that clearly states the condition and trends in invasive and T&E species within and adjacent to KPSFS.		Annual	23-24
All	2	2.1	2.1.1	Develop a tool that evaluates the stressors on ecosystem health.			
All	2	2.1	2.1.2	Apply the tool or matrix developed in Project 2.1.1 in management decisions to reduce or eliminate ecosystem stressors.			
Invasive and Pest	2	2.2	2.2.1	Focus invasive and nonnative plant species eradication projects in USSF property leased from the State of Hawai'i that is semi-improved/improved where			

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
Species Mgmt				the invasive species is encroaching on KPSFS facilities/infrastructure and impacting safety, security, and/or mission.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.2	2.2.2	Plant native species such as alahe'e and 'a'ali'i ('a'ali'i).			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.3	2.3.1	Develop specific management actions for nonnative and invasive species identified in the ISMP.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.3	2.3.2	Continue to monitor the hedge (spiny tree) cactus treatment area for new growth and treat as necessary.			
Restoration; Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.3	2.3.3	Develop a Recommended Landscaping and Restoration Plant List for use in all revegetation efforts and increase awareness of the need to use native plant species for habitat benefit and to decrease maintenance".			
Restoration; Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.3	2.3.4	If invasive or T&E surveys document new nonnative and invasive plant occurrences encroaching on the installation from adjacent properties, notify the adjacent landowner and offer to assist in nonnative and invasive plant removal projects.			
Restoration; Invasive	2	2.3	2.3.5	Conduct invasive species surveys once every five years to support and monitor the progress of invasive species removal efforts.		Every 5 years	26-27

Table 10-1. Annual Work Plans for 2022–2026.

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
and Pest Species Mgmt							
Restoration	2	2.4	2.4.1	Plant barren areas along the transportation/utility easements, specifically along Road C toward the western half of the installation with heat tolerant and low- water native species such as pili, kāwelu, 'ehu'awa, 'ilima, and 'a'ali'i.			
Restoration	2	2.4	2.4.2	Develop and implement a revegetation plan, with interim mechanisms to stabilize the soil until vegetative cover has become established, to reclaim disturbed areas following land use conversion, timber harvest, and other disturbances.			
Restoration	2	2.4	2.4.3	Seed areas with native grass mix that are currently bare. Only native species, derived from local seed sources (if available) should be used for these purposes.			
Restoration	2	2.4	2.4.4	Monitor revegetation efforts for effectiveness and modify as needed.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.5	2.5.1	Continue to implement the Invasive Species Management Plan.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.5	2.5.2	To prevent damage to structures by termites at KPSFS, coordinate with Entomology to inspect all wooden/wood containing buildings during annual facility condition assessments for signs of damage by drywood and subterranean termites.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.5	2.5.3	Promptly notify CE of infestations of pests such as mosquitos, flies, and fleas posing a potential threat to human health to be addressed by NAVFAC pests Inform base staff of the no feeding of feral animals policy and use non-toxic pest management measure such as traps to reduce the impacts to humans.		As needed	23-24

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.5	2.5.4	Update the ISMP every five years to ensure that the plan reflects changes in pest populations and current management issues.		Every 5 years	25-26
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	2	2.5	2.5.5	Develop a biosecurity plan to support invasive and pest species management efforts.			
Wetlands Mgmt	2	2.6	2.6.1	Comply with the CWA, NEPA and other applicable EOs and regulations when planning and completing construction activities.			
Restoration	2	2.6	2.6.2	Identify, inventory, and map areas at high risk for erosion in order of priority (i.e., road banks, unvegetated areas). Gathered data should then be entered into the AutoCAD/Geographical Information System (GIS) database and monitored to identify any new erosion problems.			
Restoration	2	2.6	2.6.3	Consult with the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) on conservation practices and assistance with prioritizing problem areas.			
Restoration	2	2.6	2.6.4	Monitor revegetation efforts annually.		Annual	23-24
Restoration	2	2.6	2.6.5	Establish monitoring for erosion base-wide as increasing temperatures and intensity of precipitation may increase rates of soil loss.			
Stormwater Mgmt	2	2.6	2.6.6	Implement the six control measures presented in the SWMP.			
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.1	Maintain firebreak clearances and control vegetation monthly around all structures and utilities.			

Table 10-1. Annual Work Plans for 2022–2026.

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
Wildland Fire Mgmt; Training	2	2.7	2.7.2	Implement the WFMP and train personnel accordingly.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.3	Support firefighting efforts conducted by Federal, state, and city/county organizations.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.4	Maintain the Mutual Aid Agreement for firefighting resources between the Federal Fire Department on O'ahu and the City and County of Honolulu.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.5	Ensure that all water storage tanks and systems are properly filled and maintained to support interagency wildfire prevention, mitigation, and suppression activities. Also, pursue the development of an aboveground helicopter dip tank.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.6	Continue to provide water to cattle in the nearby areas to reduce fuel use and support wildfire pre-suppression.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.7	Avoid accidental ignitions at the installation by following safety requirements, including restrictions to outdoor activity when grass is curing or cured, as indicated by live herbaceous fuel moisture below 100%.		As needed	23-24
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.8	Develop signs describing the dangers of wildland fires for visitors.			
Wildland Fire Mgmt	2	2.7	2.7.9	Continue road maintenance and improvements where necessary to ensure that access roads sustain their purpose.		As needed	23-24
Training	3	3.1	3.1.1	Conduct detailed survey protocols and establish timelines for their completion to ensure that KPSFS personnel maintain the most current data available concerning the resources they are managing.			
GIS	3	3.1	3.1.2	Conduct a review of past survey data, incorporate this data into the GIS and compare current survey data to baselines to assess temporal trends in population			

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
				and habitat conditions. Coordinate efforts with the USFWS, DOFAW, and other local experts.			
All	3	3.1	3.1.3	Incorporate biological survey data into the INRMP as they are collected during annual reviews.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	3	3.2	3.2.1	rvey the perimeter fence yearly or more frequently as needed, and plan for arly efforts to maintain the fence to prevent incursions of additional pest rcies.		23-24	
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	3	3.2	3.2.2	Survey for predator and nonnative species activity and quantify the scale of damage or population levels for each species.			
Invasive and Pest Species Mgmt	3	3.2	3.2.3	Continue to coordinate with the USFWS, the USDA-WS program, and the DOFAW for on-going control on the installation and adjacent lands.			
All	3	3.3	3.3.1	Periodically review the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. It is available online at http://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/cwcs/			
All	3	3.3	3.3.2	Coordinate with DOFAW to insure management actions on the installation support the goals of the Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy.			
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.4	3.4.1	As part of the annual INRMP review, determine if new species have been listed in the vicinity of KPSFS as federally threatened or endangered (T&E) species or state-protected species. If new species have been added that could occur, plan for a survey of the base to determine presence or usage of resources.		Annual, as needed	23-24

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.4	3.4.2	Conduct an updated survey of potentially occurring federally listed T&E species. Given the extent of the 1996 survey, this effort need not be extensive and should focus only on a reconnaissance of the potential habitats on the installation where newly listed species of concern might occur.	<u> </u>		
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.4	3.4.3	Incorporate findings into relevant planning documents and the INRMP as part of the annual review.			
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.4	3.4.4	Conduct regular surveys to monitor the status of the ko'oko'olau population, develop a monitoring plan capable of tracking population trends, and use the data to develop specific management actions to benefit the species.		As needed	23-24
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.5	3.5.1	Conduct a botanical survey for listed plant species when disturbance to unmodified areas is proposed to assess potential impacts.			
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.5	3.5.2	Mark the boundary area around listed plants with flagging conducted by a surveyor. Buffer distances for various activities (similar to those described in https://www.fws.gov/media/plant-avoidance-and-minimization-measures-may-2023) should be established.			
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.5	3.5.3	When activities are required within these buffer distances, USFWS consultation is required. Impacts can be reduced by placing temporary fencing or barriers as far from affected plants as practicable.		As needed	23-24
T&E Species Mgmt	3	3.5	3.5.4	Inspect all personnel, equipment, and supplies that are brought into project sites for seeds, organic matter, or other contaminants to prevent the introduction of invasive or nonnative species.			

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
T&E	3	3.5	3.5.5	Provide maps and incorporate into project planning and/or brief installation	I Hority	Occurrence	11
Species	_			personnel on the location of ko'oko'olau.			
Mgmt							
All	4	4.1	4.1.1	Include ecosystem management justification in direction provided by the environmental office on all land management projects.			
Outreach	4	4.1	4.1.2	Develop educational materials that describe ecosystem management, natural			
				resources, and operational policies for use in training permanent and visiting			
				units to ensure that maintenance and other personnel who work independently			
				of environmental personnel are aware of and able to comply with ecosystem			
				management principles.			
Outreach	4	4.1	4.1.3	Distribute educational materials on ecosystem management and the installation's			
				commitment to it to personnel and visitors.			
Outreach	4	4.2	4.2.1	Establish a Watchable Wildlife bird and whale-watching site at the installation			
				to increase recreation and education opportunities. Erect interpretive signs that			
				include information on birds that commonly occur in the area, an explanation			
				and diagrams of wind dynamics near coastal bluffs, and information on whale			
				migration patterns and whale species that can be seen from the bluff, and native			
				plant species that occur on the nearby rock outcroppings. Install a safety rail and			
				a picnic table.			
Outreach	4	4.2	4.2.2	Evaluate the existing natural areas for development of recreational opportunities			
				such as hiking, bird watching, photography, and nature appreciation.			
Outreach	4	4.3	4.3.1	Evaluate the public access protocol for compatibility with the military mission			
				and safety.			

### Table 10-1. Annual Work Plans for 2022–2026.

Resource Category	Goal	Objective	Project Number	Description	Priority	Occurrence	FY
Outreach	4	4.4	4.4.1	Educate site personnel & visitors about the presence of invasive and nonnative plant species on the installation, the potential for them to spread to and from adjacent lands, and the legal requirements to control those species.			
All	4	4.4	4.4.2	Ensure grazing animals on the adjacent property do not enter the installation by surveying fencelines annually and reporting maintenance needs to the Rancher.			

3111

3112

# Table 10-2. Natural resources standard titles by PB28 Code (excluding CZT/CZC titles).

INRP	ММА	T&E	MNRA	WTLD
P&F, CN	Mgt, Species	Mgt, Habitat <sup>1</sup>	Compliance Public Notification	Mgt, Wetlands/FloodPlains
Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act	Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act	Mgt, Species	Plan Update, Other	Monitor Wetlands
Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act, Conservation Law Enforcement Officer (CLEO)	Outsourced Environmental Services, CN	Mgt, Invasive Species	Recordkeeping, Other	Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act
Outsourced Environmental Services, CN	Supplies, CN	Mgt, Nuisance Wildlife	Outreach	Outsourced Environmental Services, CN
Supplies, CN	Supplies, CN, CLEO	Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act		
Supplies, CN, CLEO	Vehicle Leasing, CN	Interagency/Intraagency, Government, Sikes Act, CLEO		

INRP	MMA	T&E	MNRA	WTLD
Equipment Purchase/Maintain, CN		Outsourced Environmental Services, CN		
Vehicle Leasing, CN		Supplies, CN		
Vehicle Fuel & Maintenance, CN		Supplies, CN, CLEO		
Mgt, Wildland Fire		Equipment Purchase/Maintain, CN		
Plan Update, INRMP		Vehicle Leasing, CN		
Plan Update, Other		Vehicle Fuel & Maintenance, CN		
Mgt, Habitat		Plan Update, Other		
Mgt, Species		Environmental Services, CN		
Mgt, Invasive Species				
Mgt, Nuisance Wildlife				
Recordkeeping, Other				
Environmental Services, CN				

Table 10-2. Natural resources standard titles by PB28 Code (excluding CZT/CZC titles).

### 3114 <u>11.0</u> <u>REFERENCES</u>

- 3115 *11.1 Standard References (Applicable to all USAF installations)*
- 3116 AFMAN 32-7003, Environmental Conservation
- 3117 <u>Sikes Act</u>
- 3118 eDASH Natural Resources Program Page
- 3119Natural Resources Playbook
- DoDI 4715.03, Natural Resources Conservation Program
- AFI 32-1015, Integrated Installation Planning
- AFI 32-10112, Installation Geospatial Information and Services (IGI&S)
- 3123 11.2 Installation References
- AECOS, Inc. [AECOS]. 2011. Invasive Species Management Plan update, Ka'ena Point STS,
   O'ahu, Hawai'i. Prepared for Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- 3126• American Society of Mammologists.2021.Mammal DiversityDatabase.3127<https://www.mammaldiversity.org/>.Accessed 15 Sept 2021.
- Armed Forces Pest Management Board. 2008. Standard pesticides list available to DOD components and agencies. Armed Forces Pest Management Board, Silver Spring, Maryland, USA.
   <a href="http://www.afpmb.org/pubs/standardlists/dod%20pesticides%20list.pdf">http://www.afpmb.org/pubs/standardlists/dod%20pesticides%20list.pdf</a>>. Accessed 01 Oct 2008.
- Assured Bio Labs. 2020. Survey and genetic analysis of *Bidens amplectens* and possible *Bidens amplectens* x *torta* hybrids at Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station (KPSTS), Wai'anae, Hawai'i.
   Prepared for Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Bailey, R. G. 1995. Descriptions of the ecoregions of the United States. Miscellaneous Publication
   1391. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Bailey, R. G. 2014. Ecoregions: The Ecosystem Geography of the Oceans and Continents. Second edition. Springer, New York, New York, USA.
- Bierbaum, R., J. B. Smith, A. Lee, M. Blair, L. Carter, F. S. Chapin, and L. Verduzco. 2013. A comprehensive review of climate adaptation in the United States: More than before, but less than needed. Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change 18(3):361–406.
- Bonaccorso, F. J., C. M. Todd, A. C. Miles, and P. M. Gorresen. 2015. Foraging range movements of the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, *Lasiurus cinereus semotus* (Chiroptera: Vespertilionidae). Journal of Mammalogy 96:64–71.
- 3144 R. 2014. Invasive species worsen damage from Hawai'i's Butler, A. storms. <a href="https://news.mongabay.com/2014/08/invasive-species-worsen-damage-from-hawaiis-storms/">https://news.mongabay.com/2014/08/invasive-species-worsen-damage-from-hawaiis-storms/</a>>. 3145 3146 Accessed 1 Sept 2021.
- Center for Climate and Security. 2019. A climate security plan for America—A Presidential plan for combating the security risks of climate change. Climate and Security Advisory Group, chaired by the Center for Climate and Security, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Center for Environmental Management of Military Lands [CEMML]. 2019. Enterprise-wide climate change analysis for INRMPs: Climate change summaries for incorporation into installation INRMPs, Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station. Prepared for Prepared for Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.

- 3154 Chesser, R. T., S. M. Billerman, K. J. Burns, C. Cicero, J. L. Dunn, B. E. Hernández-Baños, A. W. • 3155 Kratter, I. J. Lovette, N. A. Mason, P. C. Rasmussen, et al. 2021. Checklist of North and Middle 3156 Ornithological Society, American birds. American Chicago, Illinois, USA. 3157 <http://checklist.americanornithology.org/>. Accessed 14 Sept 2021.
- Cleland, D. T., P. E. Avers, W. H. McNab, M. E. Jensen, R. G. Bailey, T. King, and W. E. Russell.
   1997. National hierarchical framework of ecological units. Pages 181–200 *in* M. S. Boyce and A.
   Haney, editors. Ecosystem management applications for sustainable forest and wildlife resources.
   Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, USA.
- Costanza, R., R. d'Arge, R. de Groot, S. Farber, M. Grasso, B. Hannon, K. Linburg, S. Naeem, R.
   V. O'Neill, J. Paruelo, et al. 1997. The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. Nature 387:253–260.
- Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet, and E. T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Coral Reef Assessment & Monitoring Program, Hawai'i. 2008. Watersheds—O'ahu.
   <a href="http://cramp.wcc.hawaii.edu/Watershed Files/oahu/WS">http://cramp.wcc.hawaii.edu/Watershed Files/oahu/WS</a> Oahu.htm>. Accessed 25 Sept 2008.
- Cuddihy, L. W., and C.P. Stone. 1990. Alteration of native Hawaiian vegetation—Effects of humans, their activities and introductions. University of Hawai'i Cooperative Park Studies Unit, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Department of Defense [DoD]. 2005a. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) implementation—Practices for Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) implementation. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense, Installations and Environment, Washington, D.C., USA.
- DoD. 2005b. Resources for INRMP implementation. A handbook for the DoD Natural Resources
   Manager. Legacy Resource Management Program, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense,
   Installations and Environment, Washington, D.C., USA.
- DoD. 2014. DoD 2014 climate adaptation roadmap, 16. Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of
   Defense, Installations and Environment, Washington, D.C., USA.
- e<sup>2</sup>M. 2008. Photographs taken by Dan Savercool and Bridget Kelly at Ka'ena Point Space Force Station.
- Gent, P. R., G. Danabasoglu, L. J. Donner, M. M. Holland, E. C. Hunke, S. R. Jayne, D. M. Lawrence, R. B. Neale, P. J. Rasch, M. Vertenstein, et al. 2011. The community climate system model version 4. Journal of Climate 24(19):4973–4991.
- Glick, P., B. A. Stein, and N. A. Edelson. 2011. Scanning the conservation horizon. National
   Wildlife Federation, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Gorresen P. M., F. J. Bonaccorso, C. A. Pinzari, C. M. Todd, K. Montoya-Aiona, and K. Brinck.
   2013. A five-year study of Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) occupancy on the island of Hawai'i. Technical Report HCSU-041. Hawai'i Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawai'i, Hilo, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism. 2004. Wind energy resources data, O'ahu—Wind Speed of O'ahu at 50 meters, Final map, 19 July 2004. Hawai'i Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
   <a href="http://hawaii.gov/dbedt/ert/winddata/winddata.html">http://hawaii.gov/dbedt/ert/winddata.html</a>. Accessed 11 Sept 2008.

- Hawai'i Forestry and Wildlife [Hawai'i DOFAW]. 2003. Final Environmental Assessment, Kapuna
   Watershed Protection Project, Pahole Natural Area Reserve. Hawai'i DOFAW, Honolulu, Hawai'i,
   USA.
- Hawai'i DOFAW. 2007. Draft Environmental Assessment, Ka'ena Point Ecosystem Restoration
   Project. Hawai'i DOFAW, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i Department of Health [Hawai'i DOH]. 2003. Report to the Twenty-Second Legislature State of Hawai'i 2003, Hazard evaluation and emergency response activities for FY 2002. Hawai'i DOH, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA. <a href="http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/pdf/rpt2003.pdf">http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/hazard/pdf/rpt2003.pdf</a>>.
   Accessed 12 Sept 2008.
- Hawai'i DOH. 2004. Hawai'i Administrative Rules, Department of Health (Chapter 11-54)—
   Classification of Water Uses (HAR §11-54-3). Hawai'i DOH, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i DOH. 2006. Annual summary, 2006 Hawai'i air quality data. Hawai'i DOH, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- 3210 <http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/air/cab/cabmaps/pdf/2006\_aqbook\_web.pdf>.
   3211 Accessed 16 Sept 2008.
- Hawai'i DOH. 2008. Federal and State Ambient Air Quality Standards. Hawai'i DOH, Honolulu, Hawai'i,
   State Ambient Air Quality Standards. Hawai'i DOH, Honolulu, USA.
   <a href="http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/air/environmental/air/cab/cabmaps/pdf/federal\_and\_state">http://hawaii.gov/health/environmental/air/environmental/air/cab/cabmaps/pdf/federal\_and\_state</a> ambient air quality standards.pdf>. Accessed 29 Sept 2008.
- Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources [Hawai'i DLNR]. 1978. Kaena Point State Part conceptual plan. Hawai'i DLNR Division of State Parks, Outdoor Recreation & Historic Sites, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i DLNR. 2005. Hawai'i's comprehensive wildlife conservation strategy. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i DLNR. 2009. Ka'ena Point Ecosystem Restoration Project. Hawai'i DLNR Division of
   Forestry and Wildlife, Native Ecosystems Protection & Management, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hawai'i State Parks 2008. O'ahu's State Parks—Ka'ena Point State Park. Hawai'i DLNR Division of State Parks, Outdoor Recreation & Historic Sites, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
   <a href="http://hawaiistateparks.org/parks/oahu/index.cfm?park\_id=19">http://hawaiistateparks.org/parks/oahu/index.cfm?park\_id=19</a>. Accessed 19 Sept 2008.
- Hawai'iWeb, Inc. 2008. O'ahu Beaches—Ka'ena Point State Park. Hawai'i DLNR Division of State
   Parks, Outdoor Recreation & Historic Sites, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
   <a href="http://www.hawaiiweb.com/oahu/beaches/kaena\_point\_state\_park.htm">http://www.hawaiiweb.com/oahu/beaches/kaena\_point\_state\_park.htm</a>. Accessed 10 Sept 2008.
- Hellmann, J. J., J. E. Byers, B. G. Bierwagen, and J. S. Dukes. 2008. Five potential consequences of climate change for invasive species. Conservation Biology 22(3):114–123.
- Hibbard, K. A., G. A. Meehl, P. M. Cox, and P. Friedlingstein. 2007. A strategy for climate change stabilization experiments. Eos 88(20):217–221.
- Higginbotham/Briggs & Associates, and R. D. Niehaus, Inc. 1993. Natural resources management
   plan. Prepared for Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, Wai'anae, Hawai'i, USA.
- Hoksbergen, K. 2019. Kuaokala Ridge tree survey report for the Homeland Defense Radar—
   Hawai'i Project. Unpublished.
- Hurrell, J. W., M. M. Holland, P. R. Gent, S. Ghan, J. E. Kay, P. J. Kushner, J. F. Lamarque, W. G.
   Large, D. Lawrence, K. Lindsay, et al. 2013. The community earth system model—A framework
   for collaborative research. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 94(9):1339–1360.

- Leopold, A. 1949. A Sand County almanac. Reissued 1 June 1990. Ballantine Books, New York,
   New York, USA.
- Mitchell, C., C. Ogura, D. Meadows, A. Kane, L. Strommer, S. Fretz, D. Leonard, and A. McClung.
   2005. Hawai'i's comprehensive wildlife conservation strategy. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Moss, R. H., J. A. Edmonds, K. A. Hibbard, M. R. Manning, S. K. Rose, D. P. van Vuuren, T. R.
   Carter, S. Emori, M. Kainuma, T. Kram, et al. 2010. The next generation of scenarios for climate change research and assessment. Nature 463(7282):747–756.
- Moss, R. H., M. Babiker, S. Brinkman, E. Calvo, T. Carter, J. Edmonds, I. Elgizouli, S. Emori, L.
   Erda, K. Hibbard, et al. 2008. Towards new scenarios for analysis of emissions, climate change,
   impacts, and response strategies. Technical summary. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change,
   Geneva, Switzerland.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS]. 2008a. Soil survey. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service, Washington, D.C., USA.
   <a href="http://soils.usda.gov/technical/classification/osd/index.html">http://soils.usda.gov/technical/classification/osd/index.html</a>. Accessed 16 Sept 2008.
- 3255• NRCS. 2008b. Web soil survey—Hawai'i. United States Department of Agriculture, Natural3256ResourcesConservationService,Washington,D.C.,USA.3257<http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/WebSoilSurvey.aspx>. Accessed 16 Sept 2008.
- 3258• Pacific Disaster Center. 2008. Natural hazards—High wind in Hawai'i.3259<a href="http://www.pdc.org/iweb/high\_wind.jsp?subg=1">http://www.pdc.org/iweb/high\_wind.jsp?subg=1</a>. Accessed 25 Sept 2008.
- SWCA Environmental Consultants [SWCA]. 2019. Kuaokala Ridge biological resource survey. Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Sydeman, W. J., M. García-Reyes, D. S. Shoeman, R. R. Rykaczewski, S. A. Thompson, B. A. Black, and S. J. Bograd. 2014. Climate change and wind intensification in coastal upwelling ecosystems. Science 345(6192):77–80.
- Tanaka, A. L., and S. K. Tanaka. 2009. Rainfall and seasonal changes in arthropod abundance on a tropical oceanic island. Biotropica 14(2):114–123.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers [USACE]. 2015. Natural Resource Assessment Report.
   Prepared for Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, Oahu, HI.
- United States Air Force [USAF]. 1996. Resource Inventory Report for Ka'ena Point Satellite
   Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 1997. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for Hickam Air Force Base, Bellows
   AFS, Hickam POL Pipeline, Kaala AFS, Ka'ena Point STS, Kokee AFS, Kauai, Palehua Solar
   Observatory, O'ahu (15th Air Base Wing Installations), Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2003a. Decision document to support no further response action planned (NFRAP) for AOC
   EA03 (Cesspool), Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2003b. Decision Document to Support No Further Response Action Planned (NFRAP) for AOC EA04 (Disposal Site), Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2003c. Decision Document to Support No Further Response Action Planned (NFRAP) for AOC EA07 (Building 39 Drain Outfall), Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.

- USAF. 2007a. Site Summary for IRP Site ST001 at Ka'ena Point Tracking Station, Hawai'i, USA.
   Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2007b. Storm water management plan, U.S. Air Force Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking
   Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA. Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2008a. Installation and vicinity profile, 3.1 Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station.
   Department of the Air Force, Washington, D.C., USA.
- USAF. 2008b. Ka'ena Point STS invasive removal. Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USAF. 2008c. Personal communication between Det. 4, 22 SOPS/CEV (TEAM I. E., Inc.) and e<sup>2</sup>M regarding anecdotal observations of Pueo at Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, provided in Draft Comment Response Matrix—Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan/
   Environmental Assessment.
- USAF. 2008d. Personal communication between Det. 4, 22 SOPS/CEV (TEAM I. E., Inc.) and e<sup>2</sup>M regarding Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station's air permit and compliance with air-quality standards, provided in Draft Comment Response Matrix—Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan/Environmental Assessment.
- USAF. 2019. Final record of decision, installation restoration program site OT502 and site OT503
   Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA. Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking
   Station, O'ahu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Unites States Census Bureau. 2008. American FactFinder, 2000 U.S. Census, census tracts 98.01
   and 99.01, Honolulu County, Hawai'i, USA. <a href="http://factfinder.census.gov/">http://factfinder.census.gov/</a>. Accessed 23 Sept 2008.
- Unites States Census Bureau. 2019. Census reporter, 2019 U.S. Census, census tracts 98.01 and
   99.04, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA. <a href="http://censusreporter.org/profiles/14000US15003009904-census-tract-9904-honolulu-hi/">http://censusreporter.org/profiles/14000US15003009904-census-</a>
   3305
- Unites States Department of Agriculture [USDA]. 2021. Plants list of accepted nomenclature, taxonomy, and symbols. Unites States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., USA.
   <a href="https://plants.sc.egov.usda.gov/home">https://plants.sc.egov.usda.gov/home</a>
   Accessed 15 Sept 2021.
- United States Department of Defense, United States Fish and Wildlife Service, and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. 2016. Memorandum of Understanding between the U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies for a cooperative integrated natural resource management program on military Installations.
   <a href="https://www.denix.osd.mil/nr/denix-files/sites/38/2016/05/03\_Sikes-Tripartite-MOU.pdf">https://www.denix.osd.mil/nr/denix-files/sites/38/2016/05/03\_Sikes-Tripartite-MOU.pdf</a>.
   Accessed 18 Oct 2023.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency [USEPA]. 2008. USEPA envirofacts warehouse facility registry system—Facility detail report, Vitro Services Corp IRSP Div.
   <a href="http://epa.gov/enviro/html/multisystem.html">http://epa.gov/enviro/html/multisystem.html</a>. Accessed 23 Sept 2008.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS]. 2012. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; endangered status for 23 species on O'ahu and designation of critical habitat for 124 species.
   USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, USA. Federal Register 77:57648–57858.
- USFWS. 2019*a. Bidens amplectens* (ko'oko'olau), five-year review summary and evaluation. U.S.
   Department of Interior, Washington, D.C., USA.

- USFWS. 2019b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; regulations for interagency cooperation: final rule. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D.C., USA. Federal Register 84:44976–45018.
- USFWS. 2020. Invasive species management plan update Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station,
   O'ahu, Hawai'i. USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USFWS. 2021a. Birds of conservation concern 2021. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife
   Service, Migratory Birds, Falls Church, Virginia, USA.
- USFWS. 2021b. Draft invasive species survey report, Ka'ena Point Satellite Tracking Station,
   O'ahu, Hawai'i. USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USFWS. 2021b. Five-year status review, 'Ōpe'ape'a or Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). USFWS Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- USFWS. 2023. Endangered Species Act regulation revisions.
   <a href="https://www.fws.gov/project/endangered-species-act-regulation-revisions">https://www.fws.gov/project/endangered-species-act-regulation-revisions</a>>. Accessed 1 Oct 2023.
- USFWS and National Marine Fisheries Service [NMFS]. 1998. Endangered Species Consultation Handbook. <a href="https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/endangered-species-consultation-handbook.pdf">https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/endangered-species-consultation-handbook.pdf</a>>. Accessed 19 Oct 2023.
- University of Hawai'i at Manoa [UH Manoa]. 2007. Hawaiian Native Plant Propagation Database.
   <a href="http://www2.hawaii.edu/~eherring/hawnprop/">http://www2.hawaii.edu/~eherring/hawnprop/</a>. Accessed 25 Sept 2008.
- UH Manoa. 2008. Hawaiian Native Plant Propagation Database.
   <a href="http://www2.hawaii.edu/~eherring/hawnprop/">http://www2.hawaii.edu/~eherring/hawnprop/</a>. Accessed 25 Sept 2008.
- Wagner, W. L., D. R. Herbst, and S. H. Sohmer. 1999. Manual of flowering plants of Hawai'i.
   University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, Hawai'i, USA.
- Western Regional Climate Center [WRCC]. 2010. WAIALUA 847, Hawai'i (519195) period of record general climate summary, 1981 to 2010. Western Regional Climate Center, Reno, Nevada, USA. <a href="https://wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/cliMAIN.pl?hi9195">https://wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/cliMAIN.pl?hi9195</a>>. Accessed 11 Sept 2008.
- Whistler, W. A., and C. R. Elevitch. 2006. *Casuarina equisetifolia* (beach she-oak) and C. *cunninghamiana* (river she-oak), ver. 2.1. *In* C.R. Elevitch, editor. Species profiles for Pacific Island agroforestry. Permanent Agricultural Resource (PAR), Honolulu, Hawai'i.
   <a href="http://agroforestry.org/images/pdfs/Casuarina-she-oak.pdf">http://agroforestry.org/images/pdfs/Casuarina-she-oak.pdf</a>. Accessed 19 Oct 2023.
- Young, L. C., E. A. VanderWerf, M. McKown, P. Roberts, J. Schlueter, A. Vorsino, and D. Sischo.
   2019. Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian petrels on O'ahu, Hawai'i. Condor
   Ornithological Applications 121(17):1–7.

3356	<u>12.0</u>	<u>ACRONYMS</u>		
3357	12.1	Standard A	cronyms (Applicable to all installations)	
3358	•	eDASH Ac	eronym Library	
3359	•	Natural Res	sources Playbook—Acronym Section	
3360	•	<u>U.S. EPA 7</u>	Terms & Acronyms	
3361	12.2	Installation	Acronyms	
3362	°F		Degrees Fahrenheit	
3363	AEC	OS	AECOS, Inc. (Environmental Consultants)	
3364	AFC	EC	Air Force Civil Engineer Center	
3365	AFI		Air Force Instruction	
3366	AFM	[AN	Air Force Manual	
3367	AFPI	D	Air Force Policy Directive	
3368	AMS	L	Above mean sea level	
3369	AOC		Area of Concern	
3370	AR		Army Study Guide	
3371	BASI	H	Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard	
3372	BMP	)	Best Management Practices	
3373	CC		Commander	
3374	CE		Civil Engineer	
3375	CEC	OS	Naval Civil Engineer Corps Officers School	
3376	CEM		Center for the Environmental Management of Military Lands	
3377	CER	CLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act	
3378	CFR		Code of Federal Regulation	
3379	CLE		Conservation Law Enforcement Officer	
3380	CWA		Clean Water Act	
3381	CZ		Environmental Directorate	
3382		РРМ	Defense Environmental Quality Program Policy Memorandum	
3383	-	, 21 SOPS	Detachment 3, 21st Space Operations Squadron	
3384	DLN		Department of Land and Natural Resources	
3385	DoD		Department of Defense	
3386	DoD	ſ	Department of Defense Instruction	
3387	DOF		Division of Forestry and Wildlife	
3388	DOH		Department of Health	
3389	EE		Ecological Economics	
3390	EIAF	)	Environmental Impact Analysis Process	
3391	EMP		Environmental Management Plan	
3392	EMS		Environmental Management System	
3393	EO		Executive Order	
3394	ERP		Environmental Restoration Program	
3395	ESA		Endangered Species Act	
3396	FEM	A	Federal Emergency Management Agency	
2070				

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

3397	FGDC	Federal Geographic Data Committee
3398	FY	Fiscal year
3399	GIS	Geographic Information Systems
3400	GSU	Geographically Separated Unit
3401	HAR	Hawai'i Administrative Rule
3402	HM	Hazardous Materials
3403	HOTDAYS	Number of days per year over 90 °F
3404	IAW	In accordance with law
3405	ICRMP	Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan
3406	INRMP	Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan
3407	IPCC	Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
3408	IPM	Integrated Pest Management
3409	IRP	Installation Restoration Program
3410	KPSFS	Ka'ena Point Space Force Station (renamed 16 June 2021 from Ka'ena Point
3411		Satellite Tracking Station)
3412	MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
3413	MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
3414	NAR	Natural Area Reserve
3415	NAVFAC	Navy Facilities Engineering Command (United States)
3416	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
3417	NFRAP	No Further Response Action Planned
3418	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
3419	NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
3420	NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
3421	NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
3422	NRM	Natural Resource Manager
3423	O&M	Operations and Maintenance
3424	OPR	Office of Primary Responsibility
3425	PA	Public Affairs Office
3426	P.L.	Public Law
3427	POC	Point of Contact
3428	POL	Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants
3429	PRECIP	Annual Average Precipitation
3430	RCP	Representative Concentration Pathway
3431	SCN	Satellite Control Network
3432	SDSFIE	Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment
3433	SWCA	SWCA Environmental Consultants
3434	SWMP	Storm Water Management Plan
3435	T&E	Threatened and Endangered Species
3436	TAVE	Annual Average Temperature
3437	TMAX	Annual Average Maximum Temperature
3438	TMIN	Annual Average Minimum Temperature
3439	U.S.	United States
3440	USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

3441	USAF	United States Air Force
3442	U.S.C.	United States Code
3443	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
3444	USDA-WS	United States Department of Agriculture (Animal and Plant Health Inspection
3445		Services)-Wildlife Services
3446	USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
3447	USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
3448	USSF	United States Space Force
3449	USGS	United States Geological Survey
3450	UST	Underground Storage Tank
3451	WFMP	Wildland Fire Management Plan
3452	WRCC	Western Regional Climate Center

### 3453 **<u>13.0</u> DEFINITIONS**

3466

3467

3477

3478

3479

3480

3487

3488

3489

3492

3493

3494

3495

### 3454 13.1 Standard Definitions (Applicable to all USAF installations)

• Natural Resources Playbook—Definitions Section

#### 3456 13.2 Installation Definitions

- Biological Diversity—The variety of life forms, the ecological roles they perform, and the genetic variability they contain within any defined time and space.
- Cooperative Agreement—A written agreement between a USAF Installation and one or more outside agencies (federal, state, or local) that coordinates planning strategies. It is a vehicle for obtaining assistance in developing natural resources programs.
- Critical Habitat—Any air, land, or water area (excluding existing synthetic structures or settlements that are not necessary to the survival and recovery of a listed species) and constituents thereof that the USFWS has designated as essential to the survival and recovery of an endangered or threatened species or a distinct segment of its population.
  - **Cropland**—Land primarily suitable for producing farm crops, including grain, hay, and truck crops.
- Ecosystem Diversity—The number, relative proportions, and interactions among communities
   within an ecosystem; landscape diversity can then be the composition of and interactions among
   ecosystems across a defined landscape.
- Ecosystem Management—An approach to natural resources management that focuses on the interrelationships of ecological processes linking soils, plants, animals, minerals, climate, water, and topography. Managers view such processes as a living system that affects and responds to human activity beyond traditional commodity and amenity uses. They also acknowledge the importance of ecosystem services such as water conservation, oxygen recharge, and nutrient recycling.
  - Endangered Species—Any plant or animal listed or proposed for listing as threatened or endangered by the Federal government or state governments.
  - **Exotic Species**—Any plant or animal not native to a region, state, or country. (This definition excludes certain game species that have become established, such as pheasants.)
- Featured Species—A fish or wildlife species whose habitat requires fish or wildlife management (including coordination, multiple-use planning, direct habitat improvements, and cooperative programs) on a unit of land or water. Also refers to a tree species that the forest management plan cites as having value for wood fiber production. The plan usually specifies one or more featured tree species along with one or more associated species to meet multiple-use management objectives.
  - **Fish**—Fresh, and saltwater finfish.
  - **Floodplains**—Lowland or flat areas adjoining inland and coastal waters, including flood-prone areas on offshore islands, that have a 1 percent or greater chance of flooding in any given year.
- **Game**—Any species of fish or wildlife for which state or federal laws and regulations prescribe seasons and bag or creel limits.
  - **Habitat**—An area that provides the environmental elements of air, water, food, cover, and space necessary for a given species to survive and reproduce.
  - **Highly Erodible Soils**—Soils that, because of their physical properties or slope, the NRCS identifies as being highly susceptible to wind or water erosion.
- Improved Grounds—Grounds on which personnel annually plan and perform intensive
   maintenance activities. These are developed areas of an installation that have lawns and landscape
   plantings that require intensive maintenance. They usually include the cantonment, parade ground,
   drill fields, athletic areas, golf courses (excluding roughs), cemeteries, and housing areas.

3500 Land Diversity—The composition of and interactions among ecosystems across a defined • 3501 landscape. 3502 • Land Management Unit—The smallest land management division that planners use in developing 3503 specific strategies to accomplish natural resources management goals. Land management units might correspond to grazing units on agricultural outleased land, stands or compartments on 3504 3505 commercial forest lands, various types of improved grounds (for example, athletic fields, parks, 3506 vards in family housing, or landscaped areas around administrative buildings), or identifiable semi-3507 improved grounds (for example, airfield areas, utility rights-of-way, or roadside areas). Land-Use Regulation—A document that prescribes the specific technical actions or land use and 3508 • 3509 restrictions with which lessees, permittees, or contractors must comply. It derives from the grazing or cropland management plan and forms a part of all outleases, land use permits, and other 3510 3511 contracts. 3512 Multiple-Use—The integrated, coordinated, and compatible use of various natural resources to • 3513 derive the best benefit while perpetuating and protecting those resources. 3514 Multiple-Use and Sustained Yield Management—The care and use of natural resources so as to • best serve the present and future needs of the U.S. and its people without impairing the 3515 productivity of the land and water. 3516 Natural Resources Management Professional—A person with a degree in the natural sciences 3517 • who manages natural resources on a regular basis and receives periodic training to maintain 3518 3519 proficiency in that job. **NO FUNDS Service Contract**—An agreement by which a party performs a land management 3520 • service for a consideration other than funds. Such a contract exists, for example, when a party hired 3521 3522 to establish, control, or remove vegetative cover or growth agrees to take payment for the service 3523 in the form of the growth that results. Outdoor Interpretation—Observing and explaining the history, development, and significance of 3524 • our natural heritage and natural resources. 3525 Outdoor Recreation Resources-Land and water areas and associated natural resources that 3526 • provide, or have the potential to provide, opportunities for outdoor recreation for current and future 3527 3528 generations. Parcours—Physical fitness trails created for jogging and calisthenics. They are usually in wooded 3529 • areas and are about 1.5–2 miles long. Numerous exercise stations along the route direct the 3530 3531 participants through various exercises. 3532 Procurement Contract—An agreement by which the government agrees to pay a contractor to • 3533 establish, control, or remove vegetative cover or growth for land management purposes. This 3534 contract may not extend beyond the period for which funding for the service is available. **Recreation Carrying Capacity**—The level of recreational use that an area can sustain without 3535 • damage to the environment. 3536 3537 **Rotation** Age—The planned number of years between the regeneration of a forest stand and its • 3538 final cutting at a specified stage of maturity. 3539 • SALES Service Contract—An agreement by which the contractor pays the Government for crops, crop residue, or grazing privilege incidental to control or removal of vegetative growth for land 3540 3541 management purposes. Sales contracts cover a period of one to five years. 3542 Semi-Improved Grounds—Grounds where personnel perform periodic maintenance primarily for • 3543 operational and aesthetic reasons (such as erosion and dust control, bird control, and visual clear 3544 zones). These usually include grounds adjacent to runways, taxiways, and aprons; runway clear 3545 zones; lateral safety zones (AFR 86-14); rifle and pistol ranges; picnic areas; ammunition storage 3546 areas; antenna facilities; and golf course roughs. 3547 Special Natural Area—Areas on bases that contain natural resources that warrant special • 3548 protection efforts. Special Natural Areas can include botanical areas, ecological reserves, 3549 geological areas, riparian zones, scenic areas, and zoological reserves. A Special Natural Area

3561

3562 3563

3572

3573

3550designation in an INRMP is a temporary status that is applicable for the period covered by the3551INRMP, and can be rescinded by order of the Base or Wing Commander. Such areas will be3552reassessed if the military mission requirements of the base change, during any base realignment or3553closure action involving the property, or if the property becomes excess and requires disposal.

- **Species Diversity**—The number and proportion of species composing a natural community.
- Stewardship—The management of installation resources with the goal of maintaining or increasing
   the resource's value indefinitely into the future.
- Threatened Species—Those federally or state-listed species of flora and fauna that are likely to
   become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of their
   range and that have been designated for special protection and management pursuant to the
   Endangered Species Act or state statues.
  - Unimproved Grounds—Grounds not classified as improved or semi-improved and usually not mowed more than once a year. These include weapons ranges; forest lands; cropland and grazing lands; lakes, ponds, and wetlands; and areas in airfields beyond the safety zones.
- Urban Forests—Planted or remnant native tree species existing within urbanized areas such as
   parks, tree-lined residential streets, scattered tracts of undisturbed woodlands, and cantonment areas.
- Urban Wildlife—Wildlife that habitually live or periodically survive in an urban environment on improved or semi-improved grounds.
- Watchable Wildlife Areas—Areas identified under the Watchable Wildlife Program as suitable
   for passive recreational uses such as bird watching, nature study, and other non-consumptive uses
   of wildlife resources.
  - Wildlife-Carrying Capacity—The maximum density of wildlife that a particular area or habitat can carry on a sustained basis without deterioration of the habitat.

# 3574 <u>14.0</u> <u>APPENDICES</u>

# 3575 14.1 Standard Appendices

357614.1.1Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the3577INRMP.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the INRMP.

Fe	deral Public Laws and Executive Orders
National Defense	Amends two Acts and establishes volunteer and partnership programs
Authorization Act of 1989,	for natural and cultural resources management on DoD lands.
Public Law (P.L.) 101-189;	
Volunteer Partnership Cost-	
Share Program	
Defense Appropriations Act	Establishes the "Legacy Resource Management Program" for natural
of 1991, P.L. 101-511;	and cultural resources. Program emphasis is on inventory and
Legacy Resource	stewardship responsibilities of biological, geophysical, cultural, and
Management Program	historic resources on DoD lands, including restoration of degraded or
	altered habitats.
EO 11514, Protection and	Federal agencies shall initiate measures needed to direct their policies,
Enhancement of	plans, and programs to meet national environmental goals. They shall
Environmental Quality	monitor, evaluate, and control agency activities to protect and enhance
	the quality of the environment.
EO 11593, Protection and	All federal agencies are required to locate, identify, and record all
Enhancement of the Cultural	cultural resources. Cultural resources include sites of archaeological,
Environment	historical, or architectural significance.
EO 11987, Exotic Organisms	Agencies shall restrict the introduction of exotic species into the
	natural ecosystems on lands and waters which they administer.
EO 11988, Floodplain	Provides direction regarding actions of federal agencies in floodplains,
Management	and requires permits from state, territory and federal review agencies
	for any construction within a 100-year floodplain and to restore and
	preserve the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains in
	carrying out its responsibilities for acquiring, managing and disposing
	of federal lands and facilities.
EO 11989, Off-Road vehicles	Installations permitting off-road vehicles to designate and mark
on Public Lands	specific areas/trails to minimize damage and conflicts, publish
	information including maps, and monitor the effects of their use.
	Installations may close areas if adverse effects on natural, cultural, or
	historic resources are observed.
EO 11990, Protection of	Requires federal agencies to avoid undertaking or providing assistance
Wetlands	for new construction in wetlands unless there is no practicable
	alternative, and all practicable measures to minimize harm to
	wetlands have been implemented and to preserve and enhance the
	natural and beneficial values of wetlands in carrying out the agency's
	responsibilities for (1) acquiring, managing, and disposing of federal
	lands and facilities; and (2) providing federally undertaken, financed,
	or assisted construction and improvements; and (3) conducting federal
	activities and programs affecting land use, including but not limited to

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the
INRMP.

	water and related land resources planning, regulating, and licensing	
	activities.	
EO 12088, Federal	This EO delegates responsibility to the head of each executive agency	
Compliance with Pollution	for ensuring all necessary actions are taken for the prevention, control,	
Control Standards	and abatement of environmental pollution. This order gives the U.S.	
	Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) authority to conduct	
	reviews and inspections to monitor federal facility compliance with	
	pollution control standards.	
EO 12898, Environmental	This EO requires certain federal agencies, including the DoD, to the	
Justice	greatest extent practicable permitted by law, to make environmental	
	justice part of their missions by identifying and addressing	
	disproportionately high and adverse health or environmental effects	
	on minority and low-income populations.	
EO 13112, Invasive Species	To prevent the introduction of invasive species and provide for their	
	control and to minimize the economic, ecological, and human health	
	impacts that invasive species cause.	
EO 13186, Responsibilities of	The USFWS has the responsibility to administer, oversee, and	
Federal Agencies to Protect	enforce the conservation provisions of the Migratory Bird Treaty Act,	
Migratory Birds	which includes responsibility for population management (e.g.,	
	monitoring), habitat protection (e.g., acquisition, enhancement, and	
	modification), international coordination, and regulations	
	development and enforcement.	
	United States Code	
Animal Damage Control Act	Provides authority to the Secretary of Agriculture for investigation and	
(7 U.S.C. § 426-426b, 47	control of mammalian predators, rodents, and birds. DoD installations	
Stat. 1468)	may enter into cooperative agreements to conduct animal control	
projects.		
Bald and Golden Eagle	This law provides for the protection of the bald eagle (the national	
Protection Act of 1940, as	emblem) and the golden eagle by prohibiting, except under certain	
amended; 16	specified conditions, the taking, possession and commerce of such	
U.S.C. 668-668c	birds. The 1972 amendments increased penalties for violating	
	provisions of the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto and	
	strengthened other enforcement measures. Rewards are provided for	
	information leading to arrest and conviction for violation of the Act.	
Clean Air Act, (42 U.S.C. §	This Act, as amended, is known as the Clean Air Act of 1970. The	
7401– 7671q, July 14, 1955,	amendments made in 1970 established the core of the clean air	
as amended)	program. The primary objective is to establish federal standards for air	
	pollutants. It is designed to improve air quality in areas of the country	
	which do not meet federal standards and to prevent significant	
	deterioration in areas where air quality exceeds those standards.	
Comprehensive	Authorizes and administers a program to assess damage, respond to	
Environmental Response,	releases of hazardous substances, fund cleanup, establish clean-up	
Compensation, and Liability	standards, assign liability, and other efforts to address environmental	
Act (CERCLA) of 1980	contaminants. Installation Restoration Program guides cleanups at	
(Superfund) (26 U.S.C. §	DoD installations.	
4611–4682, P.L. 96-510, 94		
Stat. 2797), as amended		

Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended; P.L. 93-205, 16 U.S.C. § 1531 <i>et seq</i> .	Protects threatened, endangered, and candidate species of fish, wildlife, and plants and their designated critical habitats. Under this law, no federal action is allowed to jeopardize the continued existence of an endangered or threatened species. The ESA requires consultation with the USFWS and the NOAA Fisheries (National Marine Fisheries Service) and the preparation of a biological evaluation or a biological assessment may be required when such species are present in an area affected by government activities.
Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Act of 1937 (16 U.S.C. § 669–669i; 50 Stat. 917) (Pittman- Robertson Act)	Provides federal aid to states and territories for management and restoration of wildlife. Fund derives from sports tax on arms and ammunition. Projects include acquisition of wildlife habitat, wildlife research surveys, development of access facilities, and hunter education.
Federal Environmental Pesticide Act of 1972	Requires installations to ensure pesticides are used only in accordance with their label registrations and restricted-use pesticides are applied only by certified applicators.
Federal Land Use Policy and Management Act, 43 U.S.C. § 1701–1782	Requires management of public lands to protect the quality of scientific, scenic, historical, ecological, environmental, and archaeological resources and values; as well as to preserve and protect certain lands in their natural condition for fish and wildlife habitat. This Act also requires consideration of commodity production such as timbering.
Federal Noxious Weed Act of 1974, 7 U.S.C. § 2801–2814	The Act provides for the control and management of non-indigenous weeds that injure or have the potential to injure the interests of agriculture and commerce, wildlife resources, or the public health.
Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act [CWA]), 33 U.S.C. §1251– 1387	The CWA is a comprehensive statute aimed at restoring and maintaining the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the nation's waters. Primary authority for the implementation and enforcement rests with the USEPA.
Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. § 2901–2911; 94 Stat. 1322, PL 96-366)	Installations encouraged to use their authority to conserve and promote conservation of nongame fish and wildlife in their habitats.
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. § 661 <i>et seq</i> .)	Directs installations to consult with the USFWS, or state or territorial agencies to ascertain means to protect fish and wildlife resources related to actions resulting in the control or structural modification of any natural stream or body of water. Includes provisions for mitigation and reporting.
Lacey Act of 1900 (16 U.S.C. § 701, 702, 32 Stat. 187, 32 Stat. 285)	Prohibits the importation of wild animals or birds or parts thereof, taken, possessed, or exported in violation of the laws of the country or territory of origin. Provides enforcement and penalties for violation of wildlife related Acts or regulations.
Leases: Non-excess Property of Military Departments, 10 U.S.C. § 2667, as amended	Authorizes DoD to lease to commercial enterprises federal land not currently needed for public use. Covers agricultural outleasing program.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the INRMP.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the	
INRMP.	

Migratory Bird Treaty Act 16 U.S.C. § 703–712	The Act implements various treaties for the protection of migratory birds. Under the Act, taking, killing, or possessing migratory birds is unlawful without a valid permit.
National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended; P.L. 91-190, 42 U.S.C. § 4321 <i>et seq</i> .	Requires federal agencies to utilize a systematic approach when assessing environmental impacts of government activities. Establishes the use of environmental impact statements. NEPA proposes an interdisciplinary approach in a decision-making process designed to identify unacceptable or unnecessary impacts on the environment. The Council of Environmental Quality (CEQ) created Regulations for Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act [40 CFR Parts 1500–1508], which provide regulations applicable to and binding on all federal agencies for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA, as amended.
National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. § 470 <i>et seq</i> .	Requires federal agencies to take account of the effect of any federally assisted undertaking or licensing on any district, site, building, structure, or object included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Provides for the nomination, identification (through listing on the NRHP), and protection of historical and cultural properties of significance.
National Trails Systems Act (16 U.S.C. § 1241–1249)	Provides for the establishment of recreation and scenic trails.
National Wildlife Refuge Acts	Provides for establishment of National Wildlife Refuges through purchase, land transfer, donation, cooperative agreements, and other means.
National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. § 668dd– 668ee)	Provides guidelines and instructions for the administration of Wildlife Refuges and other conservation areas.
Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 (25 U.S.C. § 3001–13; 104 Stat. 3042), as amended	Established requirements for the treatment of Native American human remains and sacred or cultural objects found on federal lands. Includes requirements on inventory, and notification.
Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. § 401 <i>et seq.</i> )	Makes it unlawful for the USAF to conduct any work or activity in navigable waters of the U.S. without a federal permit. Installations should coordinate with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) to obtain permits for the discharge of refuse affecting navigable waters under NPDES and should coordinate with the USFWS to review effects on fish and wildlife of work and activities to be undertaken as permitted by the USACE.
Sale of certain interests in land, 10 U.S.C. § 2665	Authorizes sale of forest products and reimbursement of the costs of management of forest resources.
Soil and Water Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. § 2001, P.L. 95-193)	Installations shall coordinate with the Secretary of Agriculture to appraise, on a continual basis, soil/water-related resources. Installations will develop and update a program for furthering the conservation, protection, and enhancement of these resources consistent with other federal and local programs.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the	
INRMP.	

Sikes Act (16 U.S.C. § 670a– 670l, 74 Stat. 1052), as amended	Provides for the cooperation of DoD, the Departments of the Interior (USFWS), and the State Fish and Game Department in planning, developing, and maintaining fish and wildlife resources on a military installation. Requires development of an INRMP and public access to natural resources and allows collection of nominal hunting and fishing fees. NOTE: AFMAN 32-7003 sec 3.11. INRMP Implementation. In accordance with DoDI 4715.03, use professionally trained natural resources management personnel with a degree in the natural sciences to develop and implement the installation INRMP. (T-0). 3.11.1. Outsourcing Natural Resources Management. As stipulated in the Sikes Act, the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-76, <i>Performance of Commercial Activities</i> , does not apply to the development, implementation and enforcement of INRMPs. Activities that require the exercise of discretion in making decisions regarding the management and disposition of government-owned natural resources management duties, obtain these services from federal agencies having responsibilities for the conservation and management of natural resources. (T-0).
Ι	DoD Policy, Directives, and Instructions
DoD Instruction 4150.07 DoD Pest Management Program dated 29 May 2008	Implements policy, assigns responsibilities, and prescribes procedures for the DoD Integrated Pest Management Program.
DoD Instruction 4715.1, Environmental Security	Establishes policy for protecting, preserving, and (when required) restoring and enhancing the quality of the environment. This instruction also ensures environmental factors are integrated into DoD decision-making processes that could impact the environment, and are given appropriate consideration along with other relevant factors.
DoD Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03, Natural Resources Conservation Program	Implements policy, assigns responsibility, and prescribes procedures under DoDI 4715.1 for the integrated management of natural and cultural resources on property under DoD control.
OSD Policy Memorandum, 17 May 2005—Implementation of Sikes Act Improvement Amendments: Supplemental Guidance Concerning Leased Lands	Provides supplemental guidance for implementing the requirements of the Sikes Act in a consistent manner throughout DoD. The guidance covers lands occupied by tenants or lessees or being used by others pursuant to a permit, license, right of way, or any other form of permission. INRMPs must address the resource management on all lands for which the subject installation has real property accountability, including leased lands. Installation commanders may require tenants to accept responsibility for performing appropriate natural resource management actions as a condition of their occupancy or use, but this does not preclude the requirement to address the natural resource management needs of these lands in the installation INRMP.

OSD Policy Memorandum, 1 November 2004— Implementation of Sikes Act Improvement Act Amendments: Supplemental Guidance Concerning INRMP Reviews	Emphasizes implementing and improving the overall INRMP coordination process. Provides policy on scope of INRMP review, and public comment on INRMP review.
OSD Policy Memorandum, 10 October 2002—	Provides guidance for implementing the requirements of the Sikes Act in a consistent manner throughout DoD and replaces the 21 September
Implementation of Sikes Act	1998 guidance Implementation of the Sikes Act Improvement
Improvement Act: Updated	Amendments. Emphasizes implementing and improving the overall
Guidance	INRMP coordination process and focuses on coordinating with
	stakeholders, reporting requirements and metrics, budgeting for
	INRMP projects, using the INRMP as a substitute for critical habitat
	designation, supporting military training and testing needs, and
	facilitating the INRMP review process.
22 CEP D + 000	USAF Instructions and Directives
32 CFR Part 989, as	Provides guidance and responsibilities in the EIAP for implementing
amended, and AFI 32-7061, Environmental Impact	INRMPs. Implementation of an INRMP constitutes a major federal action and therefore is subject to evaluation through an Environmental
Analysis Process (EIAP)	Assessment or an Environmental Impact Statement.
AFI 32-1015, Integrated	This publication establishes a comprehensive and integrated planning
Installation Planning	framework for development/redevelopment of Air Force installations.
AFMAN 32-7003,	Implements AFPD 32-70, Environmental Considerations in Air Force
Environmental Conservation	Programs and Activities; DoDI 4715.03, Natural Resources
	Conservation Program; and DoDI 7310.5, Accounting for Sale of
	Forest Products. It explains how to manage natural resources on
	USAF property in compliance with federal, state, territorial, and local
	standards. This manual also implements AFPD 32-70 and DoDI
	4710.1, Archaeological and Historic Resources Management. It
	explains how to manage cultural resources on USAF property in
	compliance with federal, state, territorial, and local standards.
AFI 32-10112 Installation	This instruction implements Department of Defense Instruction
Geospatial Information and	(DoDI) 8130.01, Installation Geospatial Information and Services
Services (IGI&S)	(IGI&S) by identifying the requirements to implement and maintain an Air Force Installation Geospatial Information and Services program
	and Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 32-10 Installations and
	Facilities.
AFPD 32-70, Environmental	Outlines the USAF mission to achieve and maintain environmental
Considerations in Air Force	quality on all USAF lands by cleaning up environmental damage
Programs and Activities	resulting from past activities, meeting all environmental standards
	applicable to present operations, planning its future activities to
	minimize environmental impacts, managing responsibly the
	irreplaceable natural and cultural resources it holds in public trust and
	eliminating pollution from its activities wherever possible. AFPD 32-
	70 also establishes policies to carry out these objectives.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the INRMP.

Appendix A. Annotated Summary of Key Legislation Related to Design and Implementation of the INRMP.

Policy Memo for	Outlines the USAF interpretation and explanation of the Sikes Act and
Implementation of Sikes Act	Improvement Act of 1997.
Improvement Amendments,	
HQ USAF Environmental	
Office (USAF/ILEV) on 29	
January 1999	

3578

### 3579 14.2 Installation Appendices

# 3580 14.2.1 Appendix B. KPSFS Natural Resources Revised Database

DOCUMENT NAME	DATE	LOCATION
Plan	s	
Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual	Unknown	Unknown
Hazardous Waste Management Plan	August 2014	Det 3, 21 SOPS CE, CEO, CEV, etc.
Installation Comprehensive Plan	In Progress	Det 3, 21 SOPS CE
Installation Master Plan - Utility Drawings	Unknown	Det 3, 21 SOPS CE
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan	January 2014	Det 3, 21 SOPS CEV
Invasive Species Management Plan	Feb 2013	Revision in progress, Det 3, 21 SOPS CEV
Jurisdictional Wetlands Evaluation and Assessment Report	NA	NA
Outdoor Recreation Plan	NA	NA
Resource Inventory Report	April 1996	Det 3, 21 SOPS CEV
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Management Plan)	September 2013	Det 3, 21 SOPS CEV
AFIs / Federal	Regulations	
AFMAN 32-1053; Integrated Pest Management	6 August 2019	
AFI 32-7060; Interagency and Intergovernmental Coordination for Environmental Planning	25 March 1994	
AFI 32-7061; Environmental Impact Analysis Process	24 January 1995	
AFI 32-7064; Integrated Natural Resources Management	22 July 1994	
AFMAN 32-7003; Environmental Conservation	20 April 2020	
AFM 32-7081; Forest Management Manual	1 May 1998	

#### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

DOCUMENT NAME	DATE	LOCATION
AFI 32-7084; ACUZ Program Manager's Guide	1 March 1999	
Clean Water Act (CWA); P.L. 95-217, as amended	1977	
Conservation Programs on Military Reservations; Sikes Act Improvement Amendments (P.L. 105-85)	1997	
DODI 4700.4; Natural Resources Management Program	24 January 1989	
Endangered Species Act; 16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.	1973	
Executive Order 11514; Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality	24 May 1977	
Executive Order 11988; Floodplains Management	24 May 1977	
Executive Order 11990; Wetlands Management	24 May 1977	
Federal Fish and Wildlife Permit for Migratory Bird Depredation	1995	
Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act as amended; 7 U.S.C. 136 <i>et seq</i> .	1982	×
Federal Land Policy and Management Act; 43 U.S.C. 1701	1976	
Federal Noxious Weed Act; 7 U.S.C. 2809 et seq.	1974	
Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act; P.L. 96-366, 16 USC 2901	1979	
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act; 16 U.S.C. 661 <i>et seq.</i>		
Migratory Bird Conservation Act; PL 89-699, 16 U.S.C. 715	1965	
National Environmental Policy Act 42 U.S.C. 4341	1970	
Forest Management; Title 10 U.S.C. 2665		
Secretary of the Air Force Order 780.1 Wetlands		
Secretary of the Air Force Order 790.1 Floodplains		
Soil and Water Conservation Act; P.L. 95-193, 16 U.S.C. 2001	1977	

3582

### INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

- 3584 14.2.2 Appendix C. Species Recorded at KPSFS (1996 Resource Inventory Report Data)
- 3585 The survey report will be attached to the final plan
- 3586 14.2.3 Appendix D. Watershed Protection/ Storm Water Management Plan
- 3587 The Storm Water Management Plan is located in the KPSFS environmental files
- 3588 14.2.4 Appendix E. KPSFS Natural Resource Assessment Report (2015)
- 3589 The survey report will be attached to the final plan
- 3590 14.2.5 Appendix F. Kuaokala Ridge Biological Resource Survey (2019)
- 3591 The survey report will be attached to the final plan

14.2.6 Appendix G. Environmental Assessment Portions

# **Environmental Assessment**

- This section of the document assesses known, potential, and reasonably foreseeable environmental consequences related to implementing the INRMP and managing natural resources at KPSTS. See **Table 1-3** in **Section 1.7.2** for a roadmap indicating NEPA analysis and the corresponding INRMP sections.
- Section 6.1 addresses implementation of the No Action Alternative that reflects the continuation of existing baseline conditions as described in Sections 3 and 4. Section 6.2 presents potential effects in the context of the scope of the Proposed Action and in consideration of the affected environment. This assessment presents resource areas adapted from the resources described in Sections 3 and 4, as well as resource areas requiring assessment pursuant to 32 CFR 989 *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*, such as socioeconomics and environmental justice. It also considers implementation of the selected management measures in their entirety (as presented in Sections 4 and 6, and Appendix J). Cumulative effects are discussed in Section 6.3. Implementation of the INRMP (i.e., the Proposed Action) is KPSTS's preferred alternative. A summary of the potential environmental consequences associated with the No Action Alternative and the Proposed Action is also presented in Section 6.3. A summary of the FONSI is presented in Section 6.4.
- An Alternative Action was considered during the screening process, but was not carried forward for further analysis because it was not ecologically sound or compatible with the requirements of the military mission. **Section 4** provides a description of the goals and objectives used to develop management measures for each resource area's issues and concerns and the rationale for why certain management measures were selected. Therefore, the analytical framework supporting each resource area is not repeated in this section.
- As discussed in **Section 1.4**, the KPSTS INRMP is a "living" document that focuses on a 5-year planning period based on past and present actions. Short-term management practices included in the plan have been developed without compromising long-range goals and objectives. Because the plan will be modified over time, additional environmental analyses could be required as new management measures are developed for the long term (i.e., beyond 5 years).

#### **No Action Alternative**

- Adoption of the No Action Alternative would mean that KPSTS's INRMP would not be implemented and current natural resources management practices would continue "as is." Existing conditions and management practices would continue, and no new initiatives would be established.
- Potential consequences associated with the No Action Alternative are discussed in this section for each resource area. **Section 6.3** summarizes the analysis of potential consequences for the No Action Alternative and compares them to the Proposed Action. As shown, no significant adverse effects would be expected. Under the No Action Alternative, the environmental conditions at KPSTS would not benefit from the management measures associated with implementing the proposed INRMP.
- Expected consequences of the No Action Alternative for each resource area are presented in the following paragraphs:
- *Affected Environment* Minor adverse effects on the general environmental conditions of KPSTS would be expected under the No Action Alternative. Without the implementation of component

- plans and attachments as described in this INRMP to manage the natural resources at KPSTS, certain resources would be vulnerable to degradation.
- Climate No effects on climate would be expected.
- *Air Quality* Negligible adverse effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding air quality and potential environmental effects pertains to increases in pollutant emissions; exceedance of NAAQS and other Federal, state, and local limits; and impacts on existing air permits. No emissions-producing equipment other than diesel-powered generators, which are regulated by a Hawaii DOH permit, is utilized at KPSTS. KPSTS monitors the permit conditions and has maintained compliance, submitted its required periodic reports, and has been inspected by the Hawaii DOH with no violations found (USAF 2008d).
- *Noise* No effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding noise and potential environmental effects pertains to increases in sound levels, exceedances of acceptable land use compatibility guidelines, and changes in public acceptance (e.g., noise complaints). Potential effects are precluded by the fact that current natural resources management actions do not involve activities that would affect noise conditions. Existing noise levels would not change. Therefore, there would be no effects regarding noise levels or sound quality as a result of implementation of the No Action Alternative.
- Topography, Geology, and Soils Minor adverse effects would be expected. KPSTS has activities and plans in place to reduce soil erosion; however, without additional actions needed for effective control of soil erosion and enhancement of sediment retention, impacts on the topography, geology, and soils associated with erosion and sedimentation on KPSTS would be expected to continue and possibly increase with future construction and land use changes driven by safety issues and mission changes.
- Water Resources No effects would be expected. There are no water resources on KPSTS.
- Wetlands No effects would be expected. There are no wetlands on KPSTS.
- Floodplains No effects would be expected. There are no floodplains on KPSTS.
- Riparian Habitat No effects would be expected. There is no riparian habitat on KPSTS.
- *Terrestrial Ecosystems* Minor adverse effects would be expected. Under the No Action Alternative, there would be no formal plan of action to conserve terrestrial habitat conditions and diversity on a regional basis in light of land conversions necessitated by mission safety requirements.
- Fauna Minor adverse effects would be expected. The No Action Alternative does not specify mechanisms to ensure regional biodiversity through specific actions aimed at maintaining habitat on the installation.
  - *Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species* No effects would be anticipated as no such species are known to reside on KPSTS.
- Land Use Minor adverse effects would be expected. The No Action Alternative does not accommodate land use conversions necessitated by changes in missions.
- *Facilities* Minor adverse effects would be expected. The No Action Alternative does not provide natural resources conservation efforts aimed specifically at construction of new facilities, leaving the land surface around those facilities and, therefore, the facilities themselves, at risk.

- Hazardous and Toxic Materials No effects would be expected. Hazardous and toxic materials would continue to be handled in accordance with Federal laws and AFIs, including the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA); the FIFRA; the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA); and AFI 32 4002, Hazardous Material Emergency Planning and Response Program. Therefore, no adverse effects regarding the generation of hazardous and toxic materials would be expected under the No Action Alternative.
- Socioeconomic Resources No effects would be expected. Under the No Action Alternative, typical changes in population, housing, and economic conditions would continue. Potential effects are precluded by the fact that the No Action Alternative does not involve activities that change existing socioeconomic resources.
- *Environmental Justice* No effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding environmental justice and potential environmental effects pertains to disproportionately high and adverse consequences to minority, low-income communities, or children. The No Action Alternative in itself does not create any advantage or disadvantage for any group or individual, and is not expected to create disproportionately high or adverse human health or environmental effects on minority or low-income populations or communities surrounding the installation. The installation would address, however, any project-specific issues regarding disproportionate adverse health or environmental effects on minority, low-income groups, or children should they arise, and would use best environmental management practices to ensure compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Therefore, there would be no effects as a result of implementation of the No Action Alternative.
- *Cultural Resources* –No adverse effects would be expected. The No Action Alternative in itself does not lead to any actions that have the potential to significantly affect cultural resources, tribal resources, tribal rights, or Native Hawaiian lands, which is the threshold consideration of 27 Oct 99 Annotated DOD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy for analysis of effects on Native Americans.
- In summary, the analysis of existing (i.e., baseline) conditions identifies no significant adverse environmental concerns, for the conservation, management, or restoration of natural resources. However, the No Action Alternative would conflict with KPSTS's underlying need to meet mission requirements and comply with environmental regulations and policies. Therefore, implementation of the No Action Alternative is not the preferred alternative.

## **Proposed Action (Preferred Alternative)**

- Potential consequences associated with the Proposed Action are discussed in this section for each resource area described in **Section 6**. **Section 6.3** summarizes the analysis of potential consequences for the Proposed Action and compares them to the No Action Alternative (i.e., baseline or existing conditions). Potential environmental consequences associated with implementation of the revised INRMP would result in either no effects or beneficial effects for each resource area, with the exception of air quality where minor adverse effects might be expected. Compared to the No Action Alternative, environmental conditions at KPSTS would be conserved or improved as a result of implementing the proposed INRMP revision. Therefore, implementing the revised INRMP (i.e., the Proposed Action) is the preferred alternative.
- The potential effects that would be expected as a result of implementation of the Proposed Action for each resource area are presented in the following paragraphs:

- *Affected Environment* Beneficial impacts on the general environmental conditions of KPSTS would be expected from implementation of the Proposed Action.
- Climate No effects on climate would be expected.
- *Air Quality* Negligible adverse effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding air quality and potential environmental effects pertains to increases in pollutant emissions, exceedance of NAAQS, and impacts on existing air permits. No emissions-producing equipment other than diesel-powered generators, which are regulated by a Hawaii DOH permit, is utilized at KPSTS. KPSTS monitors the permit conditions and has maintained compliance, submitted its required periodic reports, and has been inspected by the Hawaii DOH with no violations found.
- *Noise* No effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding noise and potential environmental effects pertains to increases in sound levels, exceedances of acceptable land use compatibility guidelines, and changes in public acceptance (e.g., noise complaints). However, potential effects are precluded by the fact that the Proposed Action does not involve activities that would impact noise conditions, such as changes in military equipment, increase in the number or location of personnel, construction of new facilities or modification of existing facilities, or increase or change in military operations. Therefore, there would be no effects on noise levels or sound quality as a result of implementing the Proposed Action.
- *Topography, geology, and soils* Beneficial effects would be expected. By implementing additional activities to reduce soil erosion and enhance sediment retention, impacts on topography, geology, and soils associated with erosion and sedimentation control at KPSTS would be minimized. Monitoring of soil conditions on the installation to identify potential problem areas, the implementation of conservation measures in areas where exposure of soils is necessary, and, when possible, the avoidance of activities likely to result in erosion would minimize potential impacts on the topography, geology, and soil resources at KPSTS.
- *Water Resources* Beneficial effects would be expected. Efforts associated with erosion and sediment control would reduce the potential for water quality degradation downstream of the installation.
- Wetlands No effects would be expected. There are no wetlands on KPSTS.
- Floodplains No effects would be expected. There are no floodplains on KPSTS.
- Riparian Habitat No effects would be expected. There is no riparian habitat on KPSTS.
- *Terrestrial Ecosystems* Beneficial effects would be expected. From the perspective of habitat, implementation of the Proposed Action would result in improved terrestrial habitat conditions for wildlife by providing terrestrial habitat protection.
- *Fauna* Beneficial effects on wildlife species would be expected on a regional basis. Implementation of the Proposed Action would result in conservation of habitat on the installation.
  - *Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species* No effects would be anticipated as no such species are known to reside on KPSTS.
- Land Use Beneficial impacts would be expected. The Proposed Action provides specific guidance on the conservation of ecosystem function in light of required land use conversions.
- *Facilities* Beneficial impacts would be expected. The Proposed Action includes development of revegetation plans designed to protect disturbed lands around newly constructed facilities, and therefore the integrity and function of the facilities themselves.

- Hazardous and Toxic Materials No effects would be expected. Hazardous and toxic materials would continue to be handled in accordance with Federal laws and AFIs, including the RCRA, FIFRA, TSCA, and AFI 32-4002. Thus, no adverse effects regarding the generation of hazardous and toxic materials would be expected under the Proposed Action.
- Socioeconomic Resources No effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding potential effects on socioeconomic resources pertains to changes in population, housing, and economic conditions. Potential effects are precluded by the fact that the Proposed Action does not involve any activities that would contribute to changes in socioeconomic resources. Therefore, there would be no effects on socioeconomic resources as a result of implementing the Proposed Action.
- *Environmental Justice* No effects would be expected. The primary concern regarding environmental justice and potential environmental effects pertains to disproportionately high and adverse consequences to minority or low-income. Implementation of the Proposed Action in itself would not create any advantage or disadvantage for any group or individual. The proposed INRMP is not expected to create disproportionately high or adverse human health or environmental effects on minority or low-income populations or communities surrounding KPSTS. The installation would address, however, any project-specific issues regarding disproportionate adverse health or environmental effects on minority, low-income groups, or, children should they arise, and would use best environmental management practices to ensure compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Therefore, there would be no effects as a result of implementing the Proposed Action.
- *Cultural Resources* No effects would be expected. The Proposed Action incorporates the most current data relative to the nature and location of cultural resources on the base, and therefore, its implementation would not lead to any actions that have the potential to significantly affect cultural resources, tribal resources, tribal rights, or Indian lands for which the threshold of consideration is 27 Oct 99 Annotated DOD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy.
- These findings are consistent with the goals of the natural resources management program to maintain ecosystem viability and ensure the sustainability of desired military training conditions. The nature of the management measures recommended by the revised INRMP, if implemented, would directly and positively affect the health and condition of natural resources at KPSTS.

#### **Cumulative Effects**

- A cumulative effect is defined as an effect on the environment that results from the incremental effect of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative effects can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place locally or regionally over a period of time.
- Implementation of the INRMP would result in a comprehensive natural resources management strategy for KPSTS that represents compliance, restoration, prevention, and conservation; improves the existing management approach for natural resources on the installation; and meets legal and policy requirements consistent with national natural resources management philosophies. Implementation would be expected initially to improve existing environmental conditions at KPSTS, as shown by the potential for beneficial effects in **Table 6-1** and as described in **Section 6.2**. Over time, adoption of the Proposed Action would enable KPSTS to achieve its goal of maintaining ecosystem viability and ensuring sustainability of desired military conditions.

Future development is possible at KPSTS and the Proposed Action was developed to counteract adverse effects that development might have on local and regional natural resources. Although development can be expected to continue outside of KPSTS, cumulative adverse effects on these resources would not be expected when added to the effects of activities associated with the proposed management measures contained in the revised INRMP.

	Environmenta	Environmental Consequence		
<b>Resource Area/Environmental Condition</b> <sup>a</sup>	No Action Alternative	Proposed Action		
Affected Environment	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Climate	None	None		
Air Quality	Minor Adverse	Minor Adverse		
Noise	None	None		
Topography	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Geology	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Soils	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Water Resources	None	None		
Wetlands	None	None		
Floodplains	None	None		
Riparian Habitat	None	None		
Terrestrial Ecosystems	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Fauna	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Species	No Effect	No Effect		
Land Use	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Facilities	Minor Adverse	Beneficial		
Hazardous and Toxic Materials	None	None		
Socioeconomic Resources	None	None		
Environmental Justice	None	None		
Cultural Resources	None	None		

Table 14-1. Summary of Potential Environmental Consequences

Note: <sup>a</sup>Resource areas presented in this column are adapted from the resources described in **Sections 3** and **4**, as well as those resource areas requiring assessment pursuant to 32 CFR 989, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process*.

## FONSI

Implementation of the Proposed Action would result in either no effects, minor adverse effects, or shortand long-term beneficial effects on identified resources and areas of environmental concern. Based on the results of the EA, it is determined that implementation of the Proposed Action would have no significant direct, indirect, or cumulative impacts on the quality of the natural or human environment. Implementation of the INRMP would be expected to improve existing conditions at the KPSTS as shown by the potential for beneficial effects. The Proposed Action would enable the KPSTS to continue to achieve its goal of maintaining ecosystem viability and ensuring sustainability of desired military training conditions. Because there would be no significant environmental impacts resulting from implementation of the Proposed Action, an Environmental Impact Statement is not required and will not be prepared. See the inside the cover page of the INRMP for a signed copy of the FONSI.

## 1 14.2.7 Appendix H. Fauna List

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Hawaiian honeycreeper ('Apapane)	Himatione sanguinea
band-rumped storm petrel ('akē'akē)	Hydrobates castro
Black francolin	Francolinus francolinus
Black-footed albatross (ka'upu)	Phoebastria nigripes
Cattle egret	Bubulcus ibis
Common myna	Acridotheres tristis
Common peafowl	Pavo cristatus
Common waxbill	Estrilda astrild
Domestic cat	Felis domesticus
Domestic dogs	Canis lupus familiaris
Erckel's francolin	Pternistis erckelli
feral goats	Capra hircus
feral pigs	Sus scrofa
Great frigatebird ('Iwa)	Fregata minor palmerstoni
Grey-backed tern (pakalakala)	Onychoprion lunatus
Hawaiian 'elepaio	Chasiempis sandwichensis ibidis
Hawaiian hoary bat ('ōpe'ape'a)	Lasiurus cinereus semotus
Hawaiian monk seal (ilio-holo-i-ka-uaua)	Monachus schauinslandi

Table 14-2. Fau	na Species	Referenced	in	INRMP
-----------------	------------	------------	----	-------

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Hawaiian petrel ('ua'u)	Pterodroma sanwichensis
Hawaiian short-eared owl (pueo)	Asio flammeus sandwichensis
House finch	Haemorhous mexicanus
'I'iwi	Drepanis coccinea
Japanese bush warbler	Horornis diphone
Japanese white-eye	Zosterops japonicus
Java sparrow	Padda oryzivora
Laysan albatross, moli	Phoebastria immutabilis
Mongoose	Herpestes auropunctatus
Newell's shearwater (a'o)	Puffinus auricularis newelli
Northern cardinal	Cardinalis cardinalis
Northern mockingbird	Mimus polyglottus
O'ahu 'Elepaio	Chasiempis sandwichensis gayi
O'ahu tree snail (kāhuli)	Achatinella mustelina
Pacific golden-plover (kolea)	Pluvialis fulva
Rat	Rattus spp.
Red junglefowl (moa)	Gallus gallus
Red-billed leiothrix	Leiothrix lutea
Red-crested cardinal	Paroaria coronata
Red-tailed tropicbird (Koa 'e'ula)	Phaethon rubricauda
Red-vented bulbul	Pycnonotus cafer
Ring-necked pheasant	Phasianus colchicus
Rock pigeon	Columba livia
Ruddy turnstone ('Akekeke)	Arenaria interpres
Saffron finch	Sicalis flaveola
Sanderling (Hunakai)	Calidris alba
Scaly-breasted Munia	Lonchura punctulata
Sooty tern ('ewa 'ewa)	Onychoprion fuscatus
Spotted or lace-necked dove	Streptopelia chinensis

Table 14-2. Fauna Species Referenced in INRMP

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Wandering tattler ('Ulili)	Tringa incana
Warbling white-eye	Zosterops japonicas
Wedge-tailed shearwater (ua 'u kani)	Puffinus pacificus
White tern (Manu-o-ku)	Gygis alba
White-rumped shama	Copsychus malabaricus
white-tailed tropicbird (Koa'e 'ula)	Phaethon lepturus dorotheae
Wild turkey	Meleagris gallopavo
Zebra or barred dove	Geopelia striata

Table 14-2. Fauna Species Referenced in INRMP

# 2 14.2.8 Appendix I. Flora List

Table 14-3. F	Flora Species	Referenced in	INRMP
---------------	---------------	---------------	-------

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
'Akoko	Chamaesyce celastroides var. kaenana
ʻĀwiwi	Schenkia sebaeoides
African tuliptree	Spathodea campanulata
Alahe'e	Psydrax odorata
Albizia	Falcatria moluccana
Angularfruit ma'oloa	Neraudia angulata
Aweoweo	Chenopodium oahuense
Bermuda grass (manienie)	Cynodon dactylon
Brackenridge's rosemallow (ma'o hau hele)	Hibiscus brackenridgei
Broomsedge	Andropogon virginicus
Buffelgrass	Cenchrus ciliaris
Canada cocklebur	Xanthium strumarium var. canadense
Candelabra Aloe (panini 'awa'awa)	Aloe arborescens
Christmas berry	Schinus terebinthiflius
Cinderella weed	Synedrella nodiflora
Comb bushmint	Hyptis pectinata

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Common maidenhair ('iwa'iwa kahakaha)	Adiantum capillus-veneris
Corkystem passionflower (huehue haole)	Passiflora suberosa
Creeping indigo	Indigofera spicata
Creeping mistflower (hamakua pamakani)	Ageratina riparia
Florida hopbush ('A'ali'i)	Dodonaea viscosa
Formosan koa	Acacia confusa
Giant toad plant	Stapelia gigantea
Golden crown-beard	Verbesina encelioides
Guinea grass	Urochloa maxima
Hawai'i hawthorn (eluehe)	Osteomeles anthyllidifolia
Hawai'i lady's nightcap	Bonamia menziesii
Hawai'i scaleseed	Spermolepis hawaiiensis
Hedge (Spiny tree) Cactus	Cerus hildamannianus
Hoary abutilon	Abutilon incanum
'Ilima	Sida fallax
Ironwood	Casuarina equisetifolia
Java plum	Syzygium cumini
Javanese flatsedge ('ehu'awa)	Cyperus javanicus
Kaala rockwort (kulu'i)	Nototrichium humile
Kaua'i spurge	Euphorbia haeleeleana
Kāwelu	Eragrostis variabilis
Ko'oko'olau	Bidens cf. amplectens, Bidens torta
Koa haole	Leucaena leucucephala
Lantana	Lantana camara
Little spurflower ('ala'ala wai nui wahine)	Plectranthus parviflorus
Maui chaff-flower ('ewa hinahina)	Achyranthes splendens var. rotundata
Molasses grass	Melinis minutiflora

Table 14-3. Flora Species Referenced in INRMP

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Naio	Myoporum sandwicense
Narrow-leaved plantain (laukahi)	Plantago lanceolata
Nehe	Melanthera tenuifolia
O'ahu chewstick	Gouania vitifolia
O'ahu cowpea	Vigna owahuensis
O'ahu riverhemp (ohai)	Sesbania tomentosa
O'ahu wormwood ('ahinahina)	Artemisia australis
Perennial soybean	Neonotonia wightii
Pili	Heteropogon contortus
Pine	Pinus spp.
Pitted beardgrass	Bothriochloa pertusa
Sacramento burr	Triumfetta semitriloba
Silk oak	Grevillea robusta
Smoothfruit chewstick	Gouania meyenii
Sourbush	Pluchea carolinensis
Sprawling schiedea	Schiedea hookeri
Sticky flatsedge (pu'uka'a)	Cyperus trachysanthos
Strawberry guava (waiwi)	Psidium cattleianum
Swollen fingergrass (mau'u-lei)	Chloris barbata
Torrid panicgrass (kakonakona)	Panicum torridum
Triangleleaf lipfern ('iwa'iwa)	Doryopteris decipiens
Tropical Almond (kamani-haole)	Terminalia catappa
Wahine noho kula	Isodendrion pyrifolium
Waianae Range hala pepe	Pleomele forbesii
Waianae Range schiedea	Schiedea kealiae
Wedelia	Sphagneticola trilobata
Wild leadwort ('ilie'e)	Plumbago zeylanica

Table 14-3. Flora Species Referenced in INRMP

Common Name (Hawaiian Name)	Scientific Name
Hawaiian honeycreeper ('apapane)	Himatione sanguinea

Table 14-3. Flora Species Referenced	in INRMP
--------------------------------------	----------

## 3 15.0 ASSOCIATED PLANS

- 4 15.1 Tab 1—Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP)
- 5 15.2 Tab 2—Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP)
- 6 15.3 Tab 3—Invasive Species Management Plan
- 7